

**Mophato 1**  
**KGWEDITHARO 2**  
**SETSWANA**  
**PUO**  
**YA GAE**  
**Lenaneothuto**

## TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA

Badirammogo ba ba rategang,

Re a lo amogela mo lenaneong la Puo ya Gae la NECT!

Ka kopo tlhokomelang ntlha ya gore didiriswa tsa NECT tsa Puo ya Gae tsa kgweditharo ya ntlha, di dirilwe ka fa tlase ga kgatelelo ya nako. Ka lebaka le, re amogela gore go ka nna le kgonagalo ya gore go nne le ditshiamiso kgotsa diphetogo mo go se se dirilweng.

Re ka rata gore le lona le nne le seabe mo didirisweng tse, mme lo dire le lekoko la rona nako le nako go siamisa le go tokafatsa tiro ya go kwala. Fa o ka fitlhela diphoso, ka kopo latela tsamaiso e e maleba go dira tlaleo:

- 1 Romela molaetsa mo atereseng e e maleba, e e ka fa tlase:

[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)

- 2 Mo moleng wa setlhogo, kwala leina la tokomane e e batlisisiwang, Sekao: MOPHATO 3 KGWEDITHARO 2, Lenaneothuto, TSEBE 45–47.
- 3 Mo MMELENG WA MOLAETSA, kwala diphetogo tse di tshwanetseng go diriwa kgotsa o dire diphetogo mo lenaneothutong, o gatise letlhare le le nang le diphetogo, mme o le romele mo atereseng e e maleba.
- 4 Fa o na le bothata jo bogolo jwa puo, mme o batla thuso ya potlako, kwala mo moleng wa setlhogo. Sekao: BOPAKI BA MOFUTA WA PUO WA SEDIKA.
- 5 Jaanong, mo mmeleng wa molaetsa, tlhalosa bothata jwa gago.
- 6 Ka kopo romela molaetsa wa gago le leina, maemo le mogala wa gago, gore re kgone go go letsetsa fa go tlhonega puisano.
- 7 **Re lebogela ditshwaelo tsa kitso ya lona e e totobetseng mo lenaneong le! Re batla go netefatsa gore go dirisitswe puo e e lolameng mo ditokomaneng tsa maleme otlhe.**

# Diteng

Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso	v
Mekgwathuto	xiii
<b>Beke 1 Thitokgang: Ditsala</b>	<b>1</b>
Mosupologo	3
Labobedi	7
Laboraro	12
Labone	17
Labotlhano	21
<b>Beke 2 Thitokgang: Ditsala</b>	<b>25</b>
Mosupologo	27
Labobedi	31
Laboraro	36
Labone	41
Labotlhano	45
<b>Beke 3 Thitokgang: Dilo tse di golang</b>	<b>49</b>
Mosupologo	51
Labobedi	55
Laboraro	60
Labone	65
Labotlhano	69
<b>Beke 4 Thitokgang: Dilo tse di golang</b>	<b>73</b>
Mosupologo	75
Labobedi	80
Laboraro	85
Labone	90
Labotlhano	94
<b>Beke 5 Thitokgang: Diphologolo</b>	<b>99</b>
Mosupologo	101
Labobedi	105
Laboraro	110
Labone	115
Labotlhano	119

<b>Beke 6 Thitokgang: Diphologolo</b>	<b>123</b>
Mosupologo	125
Labobedi	129
Laboraro	134
Labone	139
Labotlhano	143
<b>Beke 7 Thitokgang: Metshameko</b>	<b>147</b>
Mosupologo	149
Labobedi	153
Laboraro	158
Labone	163
Labotlhano	167
<b>Beke 8 Thitokgang: Metshameko</b>	<b>171</b>
Mosupologo	173
Labobedi	178
Laboraro	183
Labone	188
Labotlhano	192
<b>Beke 9 Thitokgang: ... tse tharo</b>	<b>197</b>
Mosupologo	199
Labobedi	203
Laboraro	207
Labone	211
Labotlhano	215
<b>Beke 10 Thitokgang: ... tse tharo</b>	<b>219</b>
Mosupologo	221
Labobedi	225
Laboraro	230
Labone	235
Labotlhano	240
Labotlhano	241

# Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso

## Diphitlhelelo tsa Thuto

Mo kgweditharong e, barutwana ba gago ba tshwanetse go fitlhelela diphitlhelelo tse di latelang:

### GO REETSA LE GO BUA

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go bua kgotsa go opela diraeme kgotsa dipina di le nne.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa ka mo phaposing go abelana ka kitso ya bona ya pele.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go buisana ka kgang ya puisokopanelo, ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano jaaka kaedi.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itlhama dikgang tsa bona tsa tirwana ya tlhamo ya dikanelokgang.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora bua ka kwalo ya bona.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya le go kgora go dirisa nngwe ya tlotlofoko e e latelang

boleng	ditlhong	botsalano	kgopiwa	kgopisa	kgopisega
pelontle	pelompe	boitshwarelo	go se tlwaelege	tholo	kwalata
fula	nosi	go nna le mongwe	tlwaelegileng	go se tlwaelege	ga ke tshepe matlho a me
gla	mmu	peo	sila	baka	korong
motlapa	bonatla	tlhoga/ mela	semelanyana	dikotla	semela
jala gape	jega	leungo	merogo	tshela	medi
tlase ga mmu	tshukudu	tlhokofadiwa	batlhokofatsi	mosireletsi	sireletsa
bonagala	kgatlhonong le molao	go fefelwa ke tshepo	pholo	llama/kamela ya borwa jwa Amerika	ulu
megagaru	o pelo	tumelo	lefatshe le le kwa godimo	kgophu	nonofile
bokowa	thamo	ikatisa	molatedi	sediriswa	sekgele
mampodi	bomampodi	eletsa	mogaka	moetapele	pidibidi
taolo	phutha	metlhathagano	tora	tlolatlola	dibolekana
tlhago	lebala la motshameko	go batla go itse	aga	didiriswa tsa kago	tiile

ditena	taka	babalesegile	leleka	babalela	huff le puff
orankuthane	katakata	senya	tlholego ya setshedí	gonyela	tlosa
boloka	modumo wa thoromo	batla			

### TEMOGO YA MEDUMOPUO LE MEDUMOPUO

- Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong ka kutlo.
- Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong bonolo.
- Barutwanaba tshwanetse go kopanya le go kgaoganya dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong tse di latelang.

f	g	h	j	k	p
s	t	w	y	š	kh
ts	mm	nn	th		

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgaoganya mafoko a a latelang ka dinoko

fofa	fala	fela	folá	falola	goga
gola	gama	gana	gagamala	hema	huma
humanega	huhumela	hemela	jala	jela	jaka
koba	kika	kokona	koloba	kala	koloi
pina	pilo	pala	puo	poelo	selá
selo	seba	sila	sisimoga	tuma	tala
temo	timola	tila	wena	wela	yona
yole	šaba	šapa	šiti	šaka	khudu
khiba	khumo	tsala	tsoma	tsebe	tsoga
tsela	mmopa	mmapa	nnake	nnaya	thaba
thuma	thiba	thoko	thala		

### PUISO

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumisa kgotsa go kgaoganya ka dinoko mafoko a a latelang

fofa	fala	fela	folá	falola	goga
gola	gama	gana	gagamala	hema	huma
humanega	huhumela	hemela	jala	jela	jaka

ja	koba	kika	kokona	koloba	kala
koloi	pina	pilo	pala	puo	poelo
selo	selo	seba	sila	sisimoga	tuma
tala	temo	timola	tila	wa	wena
wela	ya	yona	yole	ša	šaba
šapa	šiti	šaka	khudu	khiba	khai
khumo	tsala	tsoma	tsebe	tsoga	tsela
mme	mmopa	mmapa	nna	nnake	nnaya
thaba	thuma	thiba	thoko	thala	

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgonogo buisa mafoko a a latelang ka tebo

re	rata	ditsala	tsa	rona	ga
di	rate	ntwa	dira	ka	natla
o	jale	nosetsa	dijalo	gore	gole
batla	go	sireletsa	diphologolo	diaparo	matlalo
itumelela	tshameka	kgati	ntlo	ya	diten
e	botoka	akanya	pele	aga	

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgonogo buisa setlhengwa se se nang le kgolagano jaaka sekao se se latelang:

n/a
-----

## TEKOTLHALOGANYO

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgonogo dira diponelopele tsa setlhengwa ka go buisa ditshwantsho.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gopola diteng tsa setlhengwa.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgonogo anela kgang ka bottlalo.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgonogo dira tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa setlhengwa.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go simolola go tlhaloganya bokao jwa go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopololo, go dira dikgolagano, go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang le go ipotsa dipotso ka ga setlhengwa.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go go kgonogo akanya ka setlhengwa go tswa kwa tshimologong ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgonogo araba dipotso tsa tekotlhaloganyo ya kwalo.

## GO KWALA

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgonogo thala setshwantsho se se romelang molaetsa.

- 2** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go oketsa ka leina/lefoko le le 1-2 mo ditshwantshong tsa bona.
- 3** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go tlatsa letlhomeso le le khutshwane la go kwala.

### **PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA**

- 1** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisetsa kwa godimo go tswa mo dibukeng tsa puiso tsa tekanyetso, mo ditlhopheng tsa bokgoni jwa bona jwa puiso le morutabana.
- 2** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go nna le bokgoni jwa go dirisa kitso ya medumo, go dirisa metlhala ya seemo go tlhaloganya le go lemoga mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi fa ba buisa.
- 3** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go simolola go kgona go itemogela mafoko le go tlhaloganya.



## **Didiriswa tse di neetsweng**

---

Tlhokomela gore didiriswa tse di neetsweng ke thoto ya sekolo. Didiriswa di tlaa neelwa gangwe fela ka jalo di tshwanwtse go somarelwa le go bolokwa ka kelotlhoko.

Mo kgweditharong ya 1 barutabana ba tlaa neelwa didiriswa tse di latelang:

### **1 Dipati tsa mebala tsa go bontsha × 4**

Dirirsa dipati tse go rulaganya tiro ya beke. Beke nngwe le nngwe bontsha mo dipating; medumopuo le mafoko; mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi; tlolofoko ya thitokgang; ditshwantsho le letlhomeso la go kwala.

### **2 Diphousetara tsa mokwalo**

Manega diphousetara tse kwa pele ka mo phaposing mo barutwana ba tla kgonang go di bona sentle. Barutabana ba mophato wa 1 ba tla newa phousetara ya mokwalo o o gatisitsweng mme ba mophato wa 2 le 3 ba tla newa tsa mokwalo o o gatisitsweng le o o tshwaraganeng.

### **3 Lenaneothuto la kgweditharo 1**

Dirisa lenaneothuto le go itse se o tshwanetseng go se ruta letsatsi lengwe le lengwe. Mekgwathuto e go naya tshedimosetso ya mokgwa wa go ruta thuto nngwe le nngwe. Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa kgweditharo ya 1 o tla dirisa lenaneo la tlwaetso le le neetsweng.

### **4 Mosupatsela wa kgweditharo 1**

Dirisa lenaneo le go tlatsa lenaneo la ngwaga la go ruta le thulaganyo ya kgweditharo. Tshwaya mme o kwale letlha le o feditseng go ruta thuto le tirwana nngwe le nngwe ka lone. Akanya ka dithuto tse o di rutileng.

### **5 Bukakgolo ya Kgweditharo 2**

Dirisa bukakgolo fa o ruta puisokopanelo. Go na le dikgang di le robedi mo bukeng e. Buisa kgang e le nngwe beke nngwe le nngwe.

### **6 Didiriswa tsa Kgweditharo 2**

Didiriswa di akaretsa tse di latelang:

- Dipapetlana tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le mafoko. Sega mafoko mme o a boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Dirisa mafoko a mo dipating tsa go bontsha.
- Ditshwantsho tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang di tla newa fa go leng maleba. Di sege mme o di boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Di dirise mo pating ya go bontsha.
- O tlie go newa mathhare a go kwalela kgang ya kanelo ya thitokgang nngwe le nngwe. Tse ke ditshwantsho tsa tatelano di le 3 kgotsa 4 tse di anelang kgang. O tla newa mathhare a le 10 mme setlhhotswana sengwe le sengwe se tla bona lethare le le lengwe. Dira mathhare a mangwe a a gatisitsweng fa go tlhokega.
- O tla newa lethare la go rekota dipholo tsa barutwana le ditshwaelo tsa kgweditharo eo.
- Matlhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi × 8

O tla newa mathhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi a kgweditharo ya ntla a beke le beke go simolola ka beke ya bo 3 go ya go ya bo 10. Barutwana ba bangwe ba tla a dirisa fa wena o buisa le setlhophpha ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha. O tla newa a le 20 mme o tla gatisa a mangwe fa o a tlhoka.



## Tsamaiso ya beke le beke: diura di le 7

- 1 Lenaneothuto le le latela tsamaiso e e tshwanang ya beke le beke.
- 2 Se se thusa gore go nne bonolo go morutabana le barutwana go le go le latela.
- 3 Barutwana ba kgona go ipaakanyetsa thuto e e latelang fa ba setse ba itse tsamaiso e.
- 4 Tsamaiso e, e ikaegile mo go CAPS ka tiriso ya diura di le 7 mo bekeng bonnye go ruta puo ya gae.
- 5 Tsamaiso e, e diretswe go dira jaaka lenaneo la dipuo di le pedi ga mmogo le PSRIP ya puo ya sekgorwa.
- 6 Ka kopo bontsha tsamaiso ya lenaneo le mo phaposing ya gago mme o le itse ka tlhogo!

Mosupologo		Labobedi		Laboraro		Labone		Labotlhano	
Puo ya molomo	15			Puo ya molomo	15			Puo ya molomo	15
		Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15	Medu-mopuo	15
Mokwalo	15	Mokwalo	15	Mokwalo	15				
Puisoko-panelo	15	Puisoko-panelo	15			Puisoko-panelo	15	Puisoko-panelo	15
Go kwala	30			Go kwala	30				
Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha	30								
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Paakanyo ya beke le beke

---

Ela tlhoko gore le fa lenaneothuto la puogae le fokoleditse barutabana tiro ya go RULAGANYA, go santse go le botlhokwa gore barutabana ba dire PAAKANYO. Tlhophang letsatsi le le lengwe mo bekeng, mme morago ga dithuto le nne mmogo lo dire paakanyo.

### Gakologelwa se fa o dira paakanyo:

- 1 Buisa lenaneothuto la beke yotlhe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore o itse le go tlhaloganya mekgwathuto ya dithuto tse o tla di rutang mo bekeng eo. Go botoka go ikgakolola ka go buisa karolo ya 'Mekgwathuto' mo lenaneothutong la gago.
- 3 Jaanong netefatsa gore o tlide go tlhoka dipapetlana tsa mafoko, ditshwantsho tsa tlollofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le letlhomeso la go kwala dife.
  - a Segapapetlana tsa mafoko le ditshwantsho.
  - b Leka go di kgomaretsa mo khatebokosong kgotsa mo pampering.
  - c Fa go kgonega a phuthele ka polasitiki go a sireletsa.
  - d Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko a beke mmogo, o ka a tsenya mo enfelopong kgotsa wa a bofa ka rekere.
- 4 Kgobokanya didiriswa dingwe tse o tla di tlhokang, e ka nna ditshwantsho kgotsa dilwana tsa nnete.
- 5 Netefatsa gore a bukakgolo ya gago e mo maemong a a siameng.
- 6 Buisa ditirwana tsa DBE tse o tla di dirang.
- 7 Ikatisetse thuto ya mokwalo.
- 8 Netefatsa gore o tladitse mosupatsela wa gago mo bekeng e e fetileng mme o akanye ka tswelopele ya gago



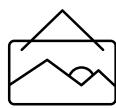
## Dithitokgang le lenaneo la puiso

NOMORO YA BEKE	THITOKGANG	SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO	LETLHARE LA TIRO LA GO BUISA
1	Ditsala	Ditsala tsa 'A'	1
2	Ditsala	Kgomo le Kwalata	2
3	Dilo tse di golang	Kokwana e khibidu	3
4	Dilo tse di golang	Khwezi o bona seboko	4
5	Diphologolo	DiBlack Mamba tsa ga Munene	5
6	Diphologolo	Goreng dillama di tshela botshelo jo bo kwa godimo	6
7	Metshameko	Siphele o kopana le mogaka wa gagwe	7
8	Metshameko	A re tshameke Bhathi	8
9	... tse tharo	Dikolojana tse tharo	9
10	... tse tharo	DiOrangutane tse tharo tse dinnye	10



## Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo ya kgweditharo 1

Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo le tlhamilwe go tsamaisana le Karolo 4 e e khutshwafaditsweng ya CAPS. Se se ka fitlhelwa kwa morago mo mosupatseleng wa kgweditharo nngwe le nngwe.



## Dipontsho tsa ka mo phaphosing

### DIPATI TSA GO BONTSHA

- 1 Kwa ntle ga lenaneo le, o tlie go newa dipati tsa pontsho tse di dikgolo tsa mebala e e farologaneng di le nne.
- 2 Pati ya mmala mongwe le mongwe e tla bontsha mafoko a beke a a farologaneng.
- 3 Dirisa dipati tse ka mokgwa o o latelang:
  - a Pati ya botala jwa tlhaga – bontsha mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang le ditswhantsho tsa beke eo.
  - b Pati ya botala jwa legodimo – bontsha mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi a beke eo.
  - c Pati e e serolwana – bontsha mafoko a medumopuo le mafoko a beke eo.
  - d Pati e pinki –bontsha letlhomeso la go kwala la beke eo.
- 4 Mafoko a a mo dipating a tshwanetse go fetolwa beke le beke.
- 5 Se tlogole mafoko a ngwaga otlhe mo loboteng lwa phaposi. Se, se ka dira gore barutwana ba tlakane tlhogo. Bontsha fela mafoko a a tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 6 Fa o se na go pagolola mafoko le ditshwantsho di boloke gentle mo difaeleng.

**7** Tlhokomela mafoko a gore o kgone go a dirisa gape mo ngwageng o o latelang.

#### **TAFOLE YA DIPONTSHO TSA THITOKGANG**

- 1** Leka go dira tafole ya dipontsho tsa thitokgang mo phaphosing ya gago.
- 2** Baya ditshwantsho le dilwana tsa nnete tse di tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 3** Kwala maina a dilwana tse gore barutwana ba kgone go ithuta tlotlofoko e.

# Mekgwathuto



## Tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing

Tse ke dikaedi tsa konokono tsa tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing di akaretsa le ‘mekgwathuto’. Dikaedi tse di dirirsiwa ka dinako tsotlhe mo lenaneong le, ka jalo go botlhokwa go di itse sentle.

*Maikaelelo: Go tokafatsa tiriso ya nako, maitseo a barutwana le tirisano mmogo ya barutwana. Go fokotsa go iteega tsebe ga barutwana fa dithuto di tsweletse. Go dirisa metshameko ka katlego mo go ithuteng.*

### GO RULAGANYA GO NNA GA BARUTWANA LE GO BA KGAOGANYA KA DITLHOTSHWANA

- 1 Ela tlhoko ka fa o nnisang barutwana ka mo phaposing.
- 2 Fa o dira se, ela tlhoko tse di latelang:
  - a **Go nna ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng** – Ga go botlhale gore barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni ba nne mmogo mme ba ba kgaratlhang le bone ba nne mmogo. Tlhakanya barutwana ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng gore phaposi e nne lefelo la bokgoni jo bo tlhakaneng.
  - b **Nnisa barutwana ka kelothhoko gore go se nne le dikgotlhang le modumo o o sa tlhokagaleng.** Barutwana ba ba lwang ba se nne mmogo, le ba ba buang bobe ba se nne mmogo. Efoga mathata a ka go kgaoganya barutwana ba.
- 3 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go ditirwana di le mmalwa fela tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba di dire ka ditlhhotshwana.
- 4 Baya barutwana ka ditlhophpha tsa barutwana ba le 3–4 mo setlhopheng. Se, se tla thusa gore go nne bonolo gore barutwana ba dire sentle ntle le go tlalatlala.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba nna ka mela, tsela e e bonolo ya go dira ditlhhotshwana ke gore barutwana ba le babedi ba nne fa pele gore ba kgone go retologa mme ba lebe barutwana ba mola o o ka fa morago. Ka go dira jalo ba tla bopa setlhophpha sa ba le bane ka bonako
- 6 Se letle barutwana go itseela ditshweetso ka se. Dira tshweetso ya gore o bopa ditlhhotshwana jang mme o katise barutwana go ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 7 Fa o lemoga gore go dira ditlhophpha ga go go tswele mosola, dira diphetogo mo ditlhopheng. O seke wa gapeletsa barutwana go dira mmogo.

### TSAMAISO YA PUISANO YA DITLHOPHA.

- 1 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go na le ditirwana dile mmalwa tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba nne le dipuisano tsa ditlhophpha.

- 2** Katisa barutwana go dira se jaana:
  - a** Sa ntlha barutwana ba tshwanatse go nna ka ditlhophpha tsa bone
  - b** Morago barutwana ba tshwanetse go ela tlhoko dipotso tsa puisano kgotsa lethomeso.
  - c** Jaanong morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go newa tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
    - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 2 o araba pits 1
    - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 2 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 2
    - Jalojalo
- 3** O ka dirisa kotana/leje/sengwe fela jaaka tetla ya go bua.
  - a** Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe kotana e e mebala kgotsa leje la tetla ya go bua.
  - b** Morutwana yo o tshwereng tetla ya go bua ke ene fela a buang fa ba bangwe ba reeditse ka tlhoafalo.
  - c** Fa morutwana wa ntlha a feditse go bua o fetisetsa tetla ya go bua go morutwana yo mongwe, mme ba tswelela pele jalo.
- 4** Fa setlhophpha se tshwanetse go bua morago ga fa mongwe le mongwe a arabile dipotso, setlhophpha se ka tsaya tshweetso ka ga dikarabo tse di gaisitseng tsa potso nngwe le nngwe.

### DITIRWANA TSE DI FAROLOGANENG TSA PUISO

- 1** Ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha morutabana o dira le ditlhophpha di le pedi.
- 2** Mo gare ga ditlhophpha tse pedi tse, go botlhokwa gore go nne le khefu pele barutwana ba simolola go dira tirwana ya matlharetiro a go buisa.
- 3** Dira se jaana:
  - a** Fa o feditse go dira le setlhophpha, ba laele go boela kwa mannong a bone.
  - b** Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
  - c** Dira tirwana e e farologaneng ya puiso le barutwana botlhe.
  - d** Laela barutwana go ya go nna ka matlharetiro a go buisa.
  - e** Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang mo matlharetirong a go buisa.
  - f** Gakolola barutwana gore ba feleletse tirwana ya ntlha pele ba dira e e latelang mme morutwana mongwe le mongwe a dire ka nosi.
  - g** Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 4** Mo kgweditharong ya 1, re lo gakolola go dirisa ditirwana tse nne tse di farologaneng tsa puiso tse le barutwana.

### **Tirwana 1: Morutabana a re**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore o ya go dira metsamao e e farologaneng jaaka: go itshwara tlhogo, go fofisa khaete, go tshikinya dinko, go tlola gararo; jj.
- 3 Fa o re 'morutabana a re' barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira.
- 4 Fa o sa re 'morutabana a re' barutwana ba seka ba dira.
- 5 Fa morutwana a ka dira sengwe o sa re' morutabana a re' morutwana yoo, o a tswa mo motshamekong.
- 6 Mofenyi ke morutwana yo o setseng fa botlhe ba dule mo motshamekong.

### **Tirwana 2: Moletlo wa mmino**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Ba bolelele gore o ya go ba tshamekela mmino.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba utlwa mmino, ba tshwanetse go bina.
- 4 Fa o emisa mmino le bone ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege.
- 5 Tshameka mmino le go o emisa makgetlonyana gore barutwana ba bine le go ema ba sa tshikinyege makgetlonyana.

### **Tirwana 3: Tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege.**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Bua jaana: tshikinyega, tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege!
- 3 Barutwana ba bua se mmogo le wena fa ba ntse ba itshikinya
- 4 Fa o re 'se tshikinyege' ba eme tsi ka tidimalo!
- 5 Boeletsa se ka makgetlo a le mmalwa

### **Tirwana 4: Nna le setilo sa me**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema gaufi le ditilo tsa bone mme ba katologane.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go latela ditaelo tsa gago mme ba dire se ka bonako.
- 3 Maikaelelo ke go thusa barutwana go gakologelwa makaedi.
- 4 Naya ditaelo jaana:
  - ema ka fa morago ga setilo sa gago.
  - tsholetsa setilo sa gago
  - pagama mo godimo ga setilo sa gago.
  - tlola setilo sa gago
  - jj



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

O tlie go dira ditirwana tsa molomo mo tshimologong ya dithuto tsa puo ya gae ka Mosupologo, Laboraro le Labothlano. Tse ke ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua tsa lenaneo. Di dirilwe ka kelothhoko go naya morutwana mongwe le mongwe tšhono ya go bua.

### Ruta mafoko a thitokgang

*Maikaelelo: Go tsweletsa maemo a barutwana a go tlhaloganya, go akanya ga maemo a a kwa godimo le tiriso ya mafoko a thuto gore ba nne le tswelelopele mo go buiseng le go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le kitsokakaretso. Go naya barutwana puo e e maleba e ba tla e dirisang ka bottlalo le botswererere mo kgatong ya magareng.*

- 1 Ruta barutwana mafoko a thitokgang a le mararo a mantšhwa.
- 2 Dirisa mokgwathuto wa ‘SDTB’ go ruta tlolofoko e ntšhwa.
- 3 SDTB ke khutswafatso ya Supa, Diragatsa, Thalosa, Bua.
- 4 Ga go kgonege gore o ka dirisa ‘SDTB’ mo lefokong lengwe le lengwe la thitokgang – dira se se maleba.
  - a S – SUPA setshwantsho kgotsa sediriswa sa nneta fa go tlhokega.
  - b D – DIRAGATSA lefoko la thitokgang fa go kgonega.
  - c T – TLHALOSETSA barutwana bokao jwa lefoko la thitokgang.
  - d B – BUA lefoko mo polelong mme barutwana ba go latele.
- 5 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse di rutilweng mo bekeng.
- 6 Ga se barutwana bottlhe ba ba tla kgonang go gopola tlolofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa. Se tshwenyege ka ga se, gape o seke wa dira gore barutwana ba boeletse lefoko gantsi.
- 7 Barutwana ba tlie go kopana le tlolofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa go le gantsi mme ba tla neelwa tšhono ya go ipopela tlolofoko ya bona ka tlhomamo.

### Pina kgotsa Raeme

*Maikaelelo: Go kokoanya kitso ya tlolofoko e ntšhwa mo barutwaneng. Go ithuta ka motshameko.*

- 1 Pina kgotsa raeme e e maleba e o tshwanetseng go e dira le barutwana e ka bonwa ka mo lenaneothutong.
- 2 Fa nako e ntse e tsamaya, barutwana ba tla itse dipina le diraeme tse, mme ba kgona go di opela.
- 3 Fela fa di simolola go tlhagisiwa, o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana mafoko, tiragatso le molodi wa pina ( fa go tlhokega )
- 4 Ruta barutwana pina kgotsa raeme motlhala ka motlhala jaana:
  - a Opelela barutwana kgotsa o ba bolelele pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe. Ba tlhalosetse bokao ba pina kgotsa raeme fa go tlhokega.

- b** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa ntlha mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
- c** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa bobedi mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
- d** Opela kgotsa o bue metlhala e mebedi ya ntlha mmogo, mme o letle barutwana go boeletsa fa morago ga gago
- e** Tswelela ka mokgwa o, go fitlhela o rutile barutwana pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe.
- 5** Ka gale Diragatsa ka ditiragatso tse di maleba mo pineng kgotsa raema.
- 6** Letla barutwana go opela dipina tse ba di ratang kwa bokhutlong jwa letsatsi – se ke mokgwa o o itumedisang wa go gatelela puo e ntšhwa e ba ithutileng yona.

### Tlhagisa thitokgang: Phitlhelelo ya kitso ya pele

*Maikaelelo: Go tlhoma le go amogela kitso e barutwana ba nang le yona ka ga setlhogo le go agela mo go se ba se itseng ka ga setlhogo. Go diragatsa kerafo ya go kokoanya kitso ka go dirisa maano a mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.*

- 1 Mo tirwaneng e, morutabana o simolola ka go dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo mo patitšhokong.
- 2 Morutabana o thala tshekeletsa e e nang le leina la thitokgang mo bogareng jwa patitšhoko.
- 3 *Morago morutabana o botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se lo se itseng ka thitokgang e?*
- 4 Morutabana o kwala dintlha tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.  
Morutabana a leke go baya dintlha tse di tshwanang ka ditlhophpha. Sekao: Fa thitokgang e le ka ga ‘Botsalano’ o ka nna le mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o lebegang jaana:

**Thitokgang:  
Botsalano**

Dilo tse ditsala di di dirang mmogo:

- Ba a tshameka morago ga sekolo
- Ba tshameka ka nako ya dijo
- Ba bolellana diphiri
- Ba a tshegetsana

Go nna tsala ya nnete o tshwanetse go:

- Reetsa ditsala
- Kgaogana dilo le bona
- Refosanang fa lo tshameka
- Nna bonolo

Fa tsala ya gago e dira selo se se sa siamang o tshwanetse go:

- Ba bolelela phoso ya bona
- Ba bolelela maikutlo a gago ka ga selo se ba se dirileng
- Ba thusa go kopa maitshwarelo kgotsa go baakanya dilo.

Dilo tse o batlang go di itse ka ditsala tsa gago:

- Ba nna le mang?
- Letsatsi la bona la matsalo ke leng?
- Ba rata metshameko efe?
- Ke eng se ba se tshabang?

5 Mo bekeng ya bobedi ya saekele, morutabana o tlie go dirisa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo go thusa barutwana go dira poeletso le go gopola ka ga se ba ithutileng sona mo saekeleng ya beke ya ntlha.

6 Morutabana o tlie go botsa barutwana jaana: Ke dilo dife tse dintshwa tse di kgatlhisang tse lo ithutileng ka ga tsona mo thitokgannyeng?

## Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamele Beke 1

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka ga thitokgang le boitlhamedu go tlhama kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

- 1 Tirwana e, e naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona jwa go akanya, le boitlhamedu go dirisa mafoko a thitokang le tatelano ya dintlha go tlhama kgang e ntshwa.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona tse dinnye.
- 3 Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe letlhare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamele le le nang le thitokgang.
- 4 Matlhare a, a na le ditshwantsho di le 3–4 tse di ka dirisiwang go tlhama kgang e e amanang le thitokgang.

- 5** Laela barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang e e maleba le setshwantsho
- 6** Naya barutwana motsots kgotsa e le mebedi go akanya ka dintlha tsa bona.
- 7** Morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go bona tshono ya go abelana ka se ba se itseng ka kgang.
- 8** Tsamaya fa gare ga barutwana ba ba farologaneng go reetsa fa ba anela dikgang tsa bona.
- 9** Tsaya matlhare mme o a boloke sentle go a dirisa gape mo bekeng e e latelang
- 10** Rotloetsa barutwana go anela dikgang tsa bona go mongwe kwa gae.

## Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamele Beke 2

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka thitokgang go itlhamele kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

- 1** Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 2** Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe letlhare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamele le le nang le thitokgang.
- 3** Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng, ba itlhamele dikgang tsa bona ka ditshwantsho.
- 4** Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira mmogo go tsaya tshweetso ka ga kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5** Gakolola barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaelane le ditshwantsho.
- 6** Kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo
- 7** Kopa setlhophpha se le 1 go ya go di le pedi tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona tsa setlhophpha.
- 8** Leboga barutwana go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.

## Puisano ka setlhawga sa Puisokopanelo

*Maikaelelo: Go ruta barutwana ka go akanya go go tibileng le dikgono tsa go sobokanya tse di tla ba nayang tshono ya go ikatisa le go godisa dikgono tse. Go aga boitshepi mo barutwaneng ka go ba naya tshono ya go ipopela le go tlhagisa dikakanyo, go itekola, go dira dikgolagano le dintlha tse di sa umakiwang. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

- 1** Puisano ka ga setlhawga sa puisokopanelo e diriwa ka Labotlhano.
- 2** Simolola ka go kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.
- 3** Morago buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore ga go na katlholo mo dikarabong tsa dipotso tse di bulegileng, dikarabo tsotlhe le dikakaknyo tse di farologaneng di amogelesegile.
- 5 Kwa bokhutlong jwa thutu, kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 6 Mo metsotsong ya bofelo, kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Lebogela dikarabo le ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.
- 8 Fa dikarabo di se maleba kgotsa di tlhoka go atolosiwa, baakanya diphoso tsa dikarabo tsa barutwana kgotsa botsa dipotso tsa thotloetso.



## Temogo ya medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo

### Kopano ya dintlha: Mosupologo

*Maikaelelo: Go dira tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang ya temogo ya medumopuo le go gopola medumopuo e ba ithutileng yona le mokwalo. Go thusa le go sobokanya kitso ya barutwana ya medumopuo le mokwalo ka mokgwa wa go itshiamisa.*

- 1 Ka mosupologo ka nako ya Mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go bopa dithhaka ka go dira poeletso ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo dibekeng tse di fetileng.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale lethla.
- 3 Morago, kopa barutwana go mena letlhare ka bogare, ba kwale dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mola letlhakore go ya kwa tlase, mme 6–7 ba e kwale mo lemenong le le fa gare la letlhare go ya kwa tlase. (*Palo ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko di tlaa farologana go ya ka dithuto tsa beke*).
- 4 Bolelela barutwana go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko jaaka o le bua, mme ba kwale fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Fa ba palelwa ke go kwala modumo kgotsa lefoko, ba thale mola o monnye fa thoko ga nomoro.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore e ke tirwana e nnye ya ka bonako go bona fa ba gakologelwa go kwala medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng one.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola kitso ya bona ya medumopuo le mokwalo.
  - Ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko ka nepagalo
  - Gape ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go bopa ditlhaka ka nepagalo.
- 7 Ba biletse medumo, dinoko le mafoko a leng mo lenaneothutong.
- 8 Morago laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa pentshele ya mmala.
- 9 Kwala dikarabo tse di nepagetseng mo patitshokong mme o bue modumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go kwala
- 10 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba kgaratlhela go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 11 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

## Go ithuta modumo le mafoko a mantšwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo:* Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ya barutwana ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo. Go ruta barutwana medumo ya ditlhaka tsa puo ya gae le dinoko go ikatisa go lemoga le go dirisa medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko tse di rutilweng.

### Itsise modumo o montšwa

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo. Sekao:/a/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go bua modumo x 3.
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/a/o o sa dumisiweng ka go tshwana mo setswaneng le mo sekgoeng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e ikemetseng e le nosi go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a dirisang modumo/a/?
- 6 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/a/?
- 8 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **mala, baba, loma**

### Itsise mafoko a mantšwa

- 1 Buisetsa lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang
- 3 Laela barutwana go boletsa mafoko fa morago ga gago mme o gatelela modumo o o rutiwang
- 4 Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

## Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka le mafoko a mantšwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo:* Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka thulaganyo.

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhaka tse di gatisitsweng ka medumo e e rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2 Diragatsa ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go bopa tlhaka fa o ntse o kwala
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go baya ditlhogo tsa bona mo ditafoleng.
- 4 Jaanong, furalela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la moja.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka mo moweng.
- 6 Morago, boletsa tsamaiso e e fa godimo le ka barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema

- 7 Bolelela barutwana go dira le balekane mme ba kwale modumo ka menwana mo mekwatleng ya bona.
- 8 Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo ka menwana mo ditafoleng tsa bona.
- 9 Kwa bokhutlhong, supetsa barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 10 Barutwana jaanong ba tshwanetse go kwala modumo, mafoko le dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 11 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela medumo o montshwa o ba ithutileng ona mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.

### Go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labone

*Maikaelelo:* Go aga bokgoni jwa temogo ya medumopuo ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo mo barutwaneng le bokgoni jwa go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga le go oketsa kgakologelo ya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.

#### Ke a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko:/b/
- 5 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bobedi wa lefoko:/a/
- 6 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa boraro wa lefoko:/n/
- 7 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bone wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bana**
- 9 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/= **bana**
- 10 Morago bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko:/ba/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko:/na/
- 12 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko:/ba/-/na/= **bana**
- 13 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

#### Re a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/i/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/l/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/i/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ila**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/i/-/l/-/a/= **ila**

- 9** Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke efe?/**i/**
- 10** Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke efe?**/la/**
- 11** Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:**/i/-/la/ = ila**
- 12** Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

## Batla Lefoko: Labotlhano

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go sobokanya dintlha tsa kitso ya medumo ya ditlhaka e e rutilweng. Go naya barutwana tšhono ya go ikatisa go nna le kgono ya go kopanya medumo go bopa mafoko. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka bonolo.*

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitšhokong le le akaretsang medumo e e ithutilweng mo nakong e e fetileng le e e ithutilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro.

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>j</b>	<b>r</b>

## Diragatsa

- 1** Gakolola barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao:**/a/ le /b/**
- 2** Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e mo patitšhokong.
- 3** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go bona mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4** Bontsha barutwana gore ba bona jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totlweng jaaka:**/a/-/b/-/a/**
- 5** Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bona lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise**/a/kgotsa/b/**.
- 6** Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka bopa jang lefoko le lengwe go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka:**/m/-/e/-/n/-/o/**
- 7** Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bopa mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totlweng jaaka **aba**, kgotsa mafoko a a se nang modumo o o totlweng jaaka **meno**.

## Barutwana ba a dira

- 1** Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **a, b.**
- 2** Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go fitlhela le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4** Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana go bopa mafoko a ( le a mangwe )
- 5** Sekao: **aba, baba, oba, ema, loma, lema, roma, rera, jala, bela**



## Temogo ya medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo

### MOKWALO

#### Go fetola mafoko: Mosupologo

**Maikaelelo:** Go thusa barutwana go itsiamisetsa ba dirisa kitsa ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao ba mafoko le dipolelo.

**Ntlha:** Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o sa TSHWARAGANANG. Barutwana ba ka kwala tirwana e ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG fa ba na le bokgoni jo bo tletseng ba go kwala ka go TSHWARAGANYA.

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha.
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tbole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Kwala polelo e o e neilweng go tswa mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong fa thoko ga nomoro 1, jaana:
  - Ke a gama.
- 5 Laela barutwana go kwalololela polelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 6 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go kwala dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi) fa thoko ga dinomoro, jaaka:
  - O
  - Re
  - Ba
  - Le
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwalolola dipolelo ba dirisa dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi).
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 9 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 10 Kwa bokhutlhong ba thuto, kwala polelo mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 11 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba kgonang go di bona jaaka: fa polelo e fetogang.
- 12 Thalela dipaterone jaaka:
  - O a gama.
  - Re a gama.
  - Ba a gama.

- Le a gama.

- 13 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 14 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba paletswe ke go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute se mo gare ga beke.
- 15 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhuthong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso e e tseneletseng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlha ka medumopuo fa ba bangwe b aka ne ba kgaratlha ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MOKWALO

### **Mafoko a Bongwe go ya go Bontsi: Mosupologo**

*Maikaelelo: Go thusa barutwana go itshamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlisang pharologano mo lefokong, e ka nna leina le le nang le tlhogo.*

*Ntlha: Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.*

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale lethla le setlhogo  
**Mafoko a Bongwe go ya go Bontsi.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 6 Ba biletse mafoko a bongwe a a mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko a fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:

#### **Mafoko Bongwe le Bontsi**

- lebota
  - mosimane
  - koloi
  - tau
  - lesea
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwala mafoko gape mo bontsing.
  - 8 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
  - 9 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetoga.

**10** Thalela dipaterone jaana:

**Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

**1** lebota

mabota

**2** mosimane

basimane

**3** koloi

dikoloi

**4** tau

ditau

**5** lesea

masea

**11** Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.

**12** Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.

**13** Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG. Ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.

**14** Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MOKWALO

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi: Mosupologo**

***Maikaelelo:** Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlisang pharologano mo polelong, e ka nna ditlhogo tsa maina*

***Ntlha:** Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.*

- 1** Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2** Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi.**
- 3** Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4** Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5** Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.

- 6** Ba biletse dipolelo tsa bongwe tse di mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelo tse fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:

**Dipolelo tsa bongwe le bontsi**

- 1** Lebota le wele.
- 2** Mosimane o a ja.
- 3** Koloi e ntle.
- 4** Tau e a rora.
- 5** Lesea le a lela.
- 7** Morago, laela barutwana go kwala dipolelo gape mo bontsing.
- 8** Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala polelo mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 9** Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetogang.
- 10** Thalela dipaterone jaana:

**Dipolelo tsa bongwe le bontsi**

- 1** Lebota le wele.  
Mabota a wele.
- 2** Mosimane o a ja.  
Basimane ba a ja.
- 3** Koloi e ntle.  
Dikoloi di dintle.
- 4** Tau e a rora.  
Ditau di a rora.
- 5** Lesea le a lela.  
Masea a a lela.
- 11** Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 12** Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 13** Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 14** Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MEDUMOPUO

### Poeletso ya medumo ka go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo: Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ka kutlo mo barutwaneng ka botlalo le bokgoni ba go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.*

### Ke a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko:/b/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko:/a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko:/n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bana**
- 9 Bontsha barutwana go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/= **bana**
- 10 Morago, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko:/ba/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko:/na/
- 12 Bontsha ka go supa dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko:/ba/-/na/= **bana**
- 13 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

### Re a dira...

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/i/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/l/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/i/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ila**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/i/-/l/-/a/= **ila**
- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?/i/
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?/la/
- 11 Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:/i/-/la/= **ila**
- 12 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

### O a dira...

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: mafoko a a
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng wa buka.
- 3 Ba biletse dinoko di le tlhano kgotsa mafoko a a tswang mo lenaneothutong.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Ba tshwanetse go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona ba go kgaoganya le go kopanya mafoko go ba thusa go kwala mopeleto.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo o o supilweng mo lefokong.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong ka nepagalo mme o thalele medumo e e supilweng.
- 7 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pentshele ya mmala.

- 8** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng mo thutong e e latelang.

## MOKWALO

### Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa le Mafoko: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo: Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka nepagalo.*

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa tlhaka/ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng tsa modumo o o rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2 Ruta tlhakanye le tlhakakgolo ya tlhaka nngwe le nngwe.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya popo ya tlhaka fa o kwala.
- 4 Laela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go robatsa ditlhogo tsa bona.
- 5 Jaanong, furalela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la gago la moja.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka mo moweng.
- 7 Latela tsamaiso e, le barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 8 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go dira le molekane mme ba kwale modumo mo mokwatleng wa mongwe le mongwe ka menwana ya bona.
- 9 Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo mo ditafoleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 10 Kwa bokhutlhong, supetsa barutwana gape gore ditlhaka le mafoko di bopiwa jang mo patitšhokong.
- 11 Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwala medumo/mafoko/dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 12 Fa o supetsa barutwana mafoko, gatelela kamano ya ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng kgotsa gore di tshwaragana jang.
- 13 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong tse di kwadilweng.

## MEDUMOPUO

### Go fapanya tlhaka: Labone

*Maikaelelo: Go kokoanya kitso ya medumopuo. Go godisa bokgoni jwa morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao jwa lefoko.*

#### Ke a dira...

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno re ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong gonse se, se tla ba thusa go buisa ka thelelo.

- 2 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong jaaka: **bala, sala**
- 3 Ba tlhalosetse gore gompieno re ya go leka go bona gore ke modumo ofe o o sa tshwaneng mo mafokong a mabedi.
- 4 Supetsa barutwana fa o batla dipharologano tsa mafoko: **bala, sala**
- 5 Tlhalosa dipharologano jaaka:/b/le/s/ke medumo e e farologaneng mme tsotlhe mo mafokong di a tshwana.

### Re a dira...

#### Karolo 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong jaaka: **sela, sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke pharologanyo efe mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana mongwe go tla go thalela pharologanyo mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **sela, sila**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologanyo mo magareng ga mafoko a mabedi a.

#### Karolo 2

- 1 Morago, kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong, jaaka: **bala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le le farologaneng?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **mala, kala; mela, dila**

### O a dira...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong, jaaka: **sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le mongwe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Laela barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang mme ba beye modumo o le mongwe mo boemong jwa yo momgwe.
- 4 Kgobokanya barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto.
- 5 Biletsa barutwana kwa patitshokong go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona.
- 6 Buisa mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o beilweng boemong jwa yo mongwe.  
**bala, sala, sela, sila**

## MEDUMOPUO

### Tlhama lefoko: Labotlhano

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go kokoanya kitso ya medumo e ba ithutileng yona. Go letla barutwana go ithuta go kopanya ditlhaka go bopa mafoko.*

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le nang le medumo e e ithutilweng le e e dirilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro. *E akaretsa ditlhogo tsa maina/mafoko*

<b>kg-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>bo</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>aa</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>L</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>k-</b>

## Diragatsa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao::/**kg/le/th-/**
- 2 Boeletsa medumo yothe le kopanyo ya medumo mo patitshokong.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o ya go ba naya metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi ba dirisa medumo le go kopanya medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tlhama jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e supilweng jaaka::/**kg/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/m/-/a/ = kgalema**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise/**kg/**.
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka::/**m/-/aa/-/k/-/a/ = maaka**
- 7 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e neetsweng jaaka **thuba**, kgotsa mafoko a a sa supiwang a se na modumo o o neetsweng jaaka **buka**.

## Barutwana ba a dira

- 1 Kopa barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **kg, th.**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4 Letla barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana gore ba bope mafoko jang.
- 5 Sekao: **kgama, kgaka, kgetha, bua, bana, kama, maaka, bela, nama, mena, thala, bomme, makgakga, bommane**



## Puisokopanelo ka Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang

Puiso ya kgang e ntshwa ya Puiso kopanelo e e diragala beke nngwe le nngwe.

Puiso kopanelo e diragala ka mokgwa o o latelang:

Mosupologo: Pele ga puiiso

Labobedi: Puiso ya ntlha

Labone: Puiso ya bobedi

Labotlhano: Tirwana ya morago ga puiso

Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba kgona go bona bukakgolo le ditshwantsho tsa yona sentle. Gopotsa barutwana se o se solofelang mo go bona ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:

- Nna ka thokgamo o sa SUTASUTE
- Baya MATSOGO a gago mo diropeng
- Tsepamisa MATLHO LE TLHALOGANYO MO kgannyeng
- Nna ka TIDIMALO (ba bontshe ka monwana mo molomong)

***Maikaelelo-magolo a Puisokopanelo mo lenaneong le a eme jaana:***

- 1 Barutwana ba itemogela gore go jang go buisa kgang yotlhe e e marara go gaisa ka nako ya fa ba buisa ba le nosi. Gonne barutwana ba sa tshwenyegele botegeniki jwa puiso, ba ka baya ditlhologanyo tsa bona tsotlhe go ela tlhoko tlhatlhamanong ya ditiragalo le baanelwa. Gape barutwana b aka itumelela dikgang mme ba nnna le lerato la go buisa.
- 2 Fa morutabana a ntse a buisetsa kgang kwa godimo, barutwana ba bona dikgono tse di rileng tsa puiso: o buisa go simolola mo tsebeng ya ntlha go fitlha go ya bofelo; o buisa go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase; o buisa go tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng; o ela tlhoko matshwao a puiso; o buisa ka thelelo, ka lebelo le le siameng; o buisa ka maikutlo, mme se se naya barutwana bokao jo bo maleba jwa kgang. Ka jalo Barutwana ba eta ba ithuta dikgono di le dintsi fa ba lebile morutabana a buisa ka thelelo.
- 3 Fa morutabana a ntse a buisa, o gatelela bokao ka: go supa karolo ya setshwantsho; ka go diragatsa; le go fetolakaka lenseswe ka segalo se se maleba. Morutabana o gatelela bokao ka go eta a ema go tlhalosa lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe ba polelo. Ka go reetsa morutabana le go mmogela, barutwana ba ithuta dikgono tse dintshwa tsa go ithuta puo.
- 4 Jaanong sengwe sa botlhokwa: Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, morutabana o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang, le gore ba dire jang go kgona go e tlhaloganya. Mo lenaneong le, re tlhophile go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go diragatsa le go ruta maano a a farologaneng a go tlhaloganya. Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ke a a latelang:
  - Ponelopele
  - Go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopoloo
  - Go batlisisa setlhangwa
  - Go sobokanya
  - Akanya ka ga setlhangwa
  - Go dira dikgolagano
  - Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang
  - Go sekaseka

## MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG

Papetlana e e fa tlase e bontsha tshedimosetso ka leano lengwe le lengwe.

### Leano la 1: Akanyetsa kwa pele

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba dira ponelopele, ba bua ka se ba <b>akanyang</b> se ka diragala mo kgannyyeng. Barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele ka go leba ditshwantsho mo bukeng. Barutwana gape ba ka dira ponelopele gape ka go akanya ka se se tla latelang morago ga go buisa tsebe e e rileng ya kgang. Kwa bofelong, barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele gore kgang e tlaa fela jang.
Maikaelelo	<i>Go dira gore barutwana ba bonele kgang kwa pele, ka fa ba akanya ka kgang pele ba e buisa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa metlhala go leka go fopholetsa gore baanelwa ke bomang, le gore ditiragalo-kgolo tse di tla diragalang ke dife. Go dira ponelopele, barutwana ba aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le go akanya ka kgang.</i>
Dikgato ( <i>Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho</i> )	<p><b>1</b> Lebelela setshwantsho.  <b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?  <b>3</b> Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso.  <b>4</b> Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.  <b>5</b> Bontsha ka fa ditshwantsho di gokaganang ka teng go aga kgang.</p>
Dikao ( <i>Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho</i> )	<p><b>1</b> O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?  <b>2</b> O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ikutlwya jang? Goreng o rialo?  <b>3</b> O akanya gore o tlaa bona eng mo setshwantshong se se latelang?</p>
Dikgato ( <i>Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhawga</i> )	<p><b>1</b> Buisa tsebe e le nngwe ya setlhawga.  <b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa?  <b>3</b> Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso.  <b>4</b> Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.</p>
Dikao ( <i>Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhawga</i> )	<p><b>1</b> O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa?  <b>2</b> O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ya go dira eng morago ga fa?  <b>3</b> O akanya gore kgang e e tlaa fela jang?</p>

### Leano la 2: Bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong, ba tshwanetse go gopola ka se se diragalang mo kgannyyeng, jaaka e kete ba bogetse tiragalo ya filimi. Ba tshwanetse go leka go bona kgang mo dithhaloganyong tsa bona jaaka e diragala.
Maikaelelo	<i>Go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go thusa go totobatsa bokao jwa mafoko mo tsebeng e e buisiwang, go a fetolela go nna tiragalo ya filimi mo dithhaloganyong tsa barutwana. Gape, go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go ba thusa go bona gore ditiragalo tsa kgang di gokaganan jang. Se se ba thusa go akanya le go tlhaloganya kgang ka botlalo, e seng go tlhaloganya fela tsebe ka tsebe.</i>

Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa karolo ya kgang mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Bua jaana: 'Jaanong re ya go bopa setshwantsho mo megopolong jaaka e kete re bogetse filimi'.</p> <p><b>3</b> Laela barutwana go tswala matlho. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba reetse mafoko, mme ba dire setshwantsho sa filimi mo ditlhaganyong tsa bona.</p> <p><b>4</b> Buisa karolwana ya setlhangwa gape.</p> <p><b>5</b> Botsa barurwana: Le bone eng? (Go diragetse eng mo setshwantshong sa gago sa filimi?)</p> <p><b>6</b> Reetsa mme morago le tlotle ka dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana di malebana le se se diragalang mo kgannyeng.</p>
Dikao	<p><b>1</b> Mo setshwantshong sa mogopolo wa me ke bona Joe a fentse mo kgaisanong ya mabelo. Ke bone sethitho se tshologa gotlhe mo tlhogong ya gagwe. Ke ne ke bona matlho a gagwe a tlhomile mola wa kwa pheletsong, mme mmele wa gagwe o dira ka natla go gaisa.</p> <p><b>2</b> O bopile setshwantsho sefe mo mogopolong wa gago? Go diragetse eng mo setshwantshong sa gago sa filimi?</p>

### Leano la 3: Batlisisa mo setlhangweng

Tlhaloso	Go batlisisa mo setlhangweng ke mokgwa o o tsepameng wa go araba dipotso tsa tekotlhaganyo. Dipotso tse di dira gore barutwana ba akanye kgotsa ba lebe mafoko a a dirisitsweng mo tsebeng eo, ba bo ba gopola dikarabo.
Maikaelelo	<i>Dipotso tse, ke motheo wa go lekola go tlhaloganya ga mafoko mo tsebeng. Leano le le thusa barutwana go lemoga le go batla ka tlhoafalo mafoko a botlhokwa a a ba lebisang kwa dikarabong.</i>
Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa se se kwadilweng mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana potso ka kitso mo setlhangweng, jaaka: Joe o ne a batla go gaisa mang mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</p> <p><b>3</b> Letla barutwana go araba potso</p> <p><b>4</b> ELA TLHOKO: Thusa barutwana go fitlhelela dikarabo ka go lemoga le go gopola lefoko le le botlhokwa, le le ba lebisang kwa karabong, ba bo ba le batla mo setlhangweng.</p>
Dikao	<p><b>1</b> Ke <b>mang</b> yo Joe a neng a batla go mo gaisa mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</p> <p><b>2</b> Joe o ne a dira <b>eng</b> pele kgaisano e simolola?</p> <p><b>3</b> Joe o ne a ikatisetsa kgaisano <b>leng</b>?</p> <p><b>4</b> Kgaisano e ne e tshwaretswe kwa <b>kae</b>?</p>

### Leano la 4: Sobokanya

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba sobokanya, ba akanya ka se se diragetseng mo kgannyeng. Ba ka akanya gape ka dilo tse dingwe jaaka: se ba se ratileng thata, le se ba se ithutileng mo kgannyeng.
Maikaelelo	<i>Tshobokanyo e bontsha gore morutwana o akantse ka kgang, e bile o a e tlhaloganya. Go kopa barutwana go sobokanya kgang ke mokgwa o o tlhwatlhwawa go lemoga fa ba tlhalogantse kgang.</i>
Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhangwa</p> <p><b>2</b> Gopotsa barutwana: Fa re sobokanya, re akanya ka dikarolwana tse di botlhokwa tsa kgang. Re ka akanya gape ka se re se ratileng thata, le se re se ithutileng ka kgang.</p> <p><b>3</b> Naya barutwana motsotsa go akanya ka kgang.</p> <p><b>4</b> Laela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ditshobokanyo le ditsala.</p> <p><b>5</b> Kwa bofelong, o ka kopa barutwana go kwala ditshobokanyo tsa bona. Ba neele foreimi go ba thusa.</p>

Dikao	<p>Joe o fenza kgaisano ya lebelo:</p> <p><u>Barutwana ba ka sobokanya kgang ka mokgwa o:</u></p> <p><b>Kgang e e ka ga</b> mosimane yo o bidiwang Joe, yo o neng a batla go gaisa Sizwe yo o neng a itsege a ba gaisa botlhe ka lebelo mo sekolong. Joe o ne a ikatisa ka dinako tsotlhe, kwa bofelong a gaisa Sizwe. Ke ratile thata fa Joe a ne a kgaola mogala kwa bokhutlong jwa kgaisano. Go ne go itumedisa tota.</p> <p><b>Ke ithutile</b> gore fa o leka ka natla, o sa ineele, o a atlega.</p>
-------	--

#### Leano la 5: Akanya ka setlhawngwa ( Ipotsa dipotso)

Tlhaloso	Fa morutabana a ipotsa dipotso, o akanyetsa kwa godimo ka setlhawngwa. O dira gore barutwana ba utlwe se a se akanyang ka setlhawngwa.
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Go diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya kgotsa go ipotsa dipotso ka se se kwadilweng, go ruta barutwana dilo di le pedi:</i></p> <p><i>Sa ntsha, re ruta barutwana gore babuisi ba ba tlhwatlha ga ba buise mafoko fela, ka dinako tsotlhe ba akanya ka se ba se buisang. Sa bobedi, re ruta barutwana dikakanyo tse babuisi ba nnang le tsona ka se se kwadilweng.</i></p> <p><i>Ka go dira se, re bontsha barutwana gore ba ka ikakanyetsa le go itlhamela jang ba dirisa setlhawngwa. Mo tsamaong ya nako, barutwana ba tlaa itse go dira se ka bobona.</i></p>
Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhawngwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Akanya ka potso kgotsa kakanyo e mmuisi yo o tlhwatlha a ka e tlhagisang ka se se kwadilweng. (Dikakanyo di fitlhelwa mo dibolokong tsa Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi mo lenaneothutong).</p> <p><b>3</b> Bua jaana: Ke bona.../ke lemoga...</p> <p><b>4</b> Bua jaana: ke a ipotsa...?</p> <p><b>5</b> Barutwana ba ka nna ba <b>seka</b> ba araba dipotso tse.</p>
Sekao:	<b>Ke bona</b> Sizwe a tshega Joe fa kgaisano e simolola. <b>Ke a ipotsa</b> gore a se se tla tshwenya Joe.

#### Leano la 6: Dira dikgolagano

Tlhaloso	Fa barutwana ba dira dikgolagano, ba amanya kgang le matshelo a bona (setlhawngwa, le bobona), kgotsa setlhawngwa se sengwe (setlhawngwa go setlhawngwa), kgotsa sengwe fela mo lefatsheng (setlhawngwa sa lefatshe).
Maikaelelo	<i>Go dira dikgolagano go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya setlhawngwa botoka ka go se golaganya le dilo tse dingwe tse ba setseng ba di itse, kgotsa ba di itemogetse. Go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka dira dikgolagano tse di farologaneng: setlhawngwa go ya go setlhawngwa se sengwe; setlhawngwa le maitemogelo a bona, setlhawngwa le se se diragalang mo lefatsheng le tshedimosetso e ba setseng ba e itse ka lefatshe ka bophara.</i>
Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhawngwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana potso jaaka: Ke leng fa o neng o batla go nna mofenyi wa sengwe jaaka Joe?</p> <p><b>3</b> Diragatsa, go bontsha sekao sa karabo, jaaka: Fa Joe a ne a batla go nna mofenyi mo mabelong, se se nkopotso ka fa ke neng ke gaisana le kgaitsadi kwa sekolong ka teng. Maduo a gagwe a ne a le kwa godimo mo dirutweng tsotlhe ka dinako tsotlhe. Batsadi ba me ba ne ba ipela ka ena. Le nna ke ne ke batla gore batsadi ba me ba ipele ka nna.</p>

Dikao	<p><b>1</b> Se se go gopotsa eng ka botshelo jwa gago?</p> <p><b>2</b> Mpolelele ka nako e sengwe se se jaana se neng se go diragalela.</p> <p><b>3</b> Fa o ne o le Joe, o ne o tlaa dira eng ka Sizwe fa a go tshega?</p> <p><b>4</b> O akanya gore Sizwe o ne a ikutlwang jang fa Joe a ne a mo gaisa?</p> <p><b>5</b> Kgang e e go gopotsa moanelwa ofe gape?</p>
-------	---

#### Leano la 7: Akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang

Tlhaloso	<p>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang go amana le go dirisa se o setseng o se itse, mmogo le se o se buisitseng, go fopholetsa ka sengwe mo kgannyeng. Ke sona se go a tleng go twe: 'Ke e buisitse e tswetswe'. Fa barutwana ba akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang, ba dira phopholetso ka sengwe mo kgannyeng.</p> <p>Ka dinako dingwe mokwadi ga a kwale dintlha tsotlhe tsa kgang ka botlalo. O tlogela dikarowlana tse dingwe gore babuisi ba ikakanyetse.</p>
Maikaelelo	<p><i>Barutwana ba tshwanelwa ke go sekaseka dikarowlana tsa kgang, ba akanye ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang – ba tshwanetse go 'e buisa e tswetswe'. Go kgora se, ba tshwanetse go dirisa se se kwadilweng, mmogo le se ba setseng ba se itse, go fithelela se se sa kwadiwang.</i></p>
Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhengwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka ga se? Setlhengwa sa reng?</p> <p><b>3</b> Botsa barutwana: Ke eng gape se re ka se fopholetsang ka se? Ke eng se o lemogang se se sa kwadiwang?</p> <p><b>4</b> Botsa barutwana: A re ka fopholetsa sengwe ka ga Joe ka mokgwa o a neng a ikatisa ka teng?</p> <p><b>5</b> Reetsa dikarabo tsa barutwana, o di <b>sekaseke. Netefatsa gore di lolame.</b></p> <p><b>6</b> Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, naya sekao sa go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang. Dirisa foreimi e e latelang ya mola: Fa re leba..... ke akanya...</p>
Sekao	<p><b>Setlhengwa</b></p> <p>Mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing. Fa ke fitlha kwa gae ke bone a tshotse lekwalo, a nyenya. Mme o ne a lela, a tshega, a mo tlamparetse.</p> <p><b>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang:</b></p> <p>Ka ntlha ya gore mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing, e bile a tshotse lekwalo, a bonala a itumetse, re akanya gore ikwadiso ya gagwe e atlegile.</p>

#### Leano la 8: Dira tshekatsheko

Tlhaloso	Fa re dira tshekatsheko ya se se kwadilweng, re itseela ditshweetso ka sengwe se se re buisitseng ka sona.
Maikaelelo	<i>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rutiwa gore ba sekaseke se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhe, ba kgone go tshegetsa le go naya mabaka a diphitlhelelo tsa bona.</i>

Dikgato	<p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhanga mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana potso e e batlang tshekatsheko, o bo o ba kope go tshegetsa dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p><b>3</b> Sekao: A o akanya gore X o dirile se se tshwanetseng? Ke goreng o dumela gongwe o gana?</p> <p><b>4</b> Reetsa o bo o sekaseke dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa bona di lolame.</p> <p><b>5</b> Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, dira sekao ka go abelana tshekatsheko ya gago le bona. Sekao: <b>Ke akanya</b> gore X o dirile se se siameng gonne X...</p>
Sekao	<p><b>Dingwe tsa dipotsa tsa tshekatsheko di ka simolola jaana:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> A o akanya gore...</p> <p><b>2</b> A o dumalana le ...</p> <p><b>3</b> Ka pono ya gago...</p> <p><b>4</b> A o ratile....</p>

Go latela tlhaloso ya mokgwathuto mongwe le mongwe ya Puisokopanelo: Pele ga puiso; Puiso ya ntlha; Puiso ya bobedi le Tirwana ya morago ga puiso. Buisa ditlhaloso tse go sedimosa kelelo ya thuto nngwe le nngwe.

### PUISOKOPANELO: PELE GA PUISO

### LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: PONELOPELE

Pele ga puiso, re aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya ga barutwana, go kgona go akanya ka kgang pele ba ka e buisa.

- 1** Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno lo tlie go lebelela ditshwantsho lo be lo akanya ka kgang.
- 2** Bolelela barutwana gore go tswa mo go se ba se bonang, ba tlaa akanyetsa kwa pele ka kgang. Go raya gore ba tla dirisa ditshwantsho go leka go fopholetsa se kgang e leng ka ga sona.
- 3** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba seka ba akanya ka setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe ka bosona, se le nosi. Ba tshwanetse go akanya ka fa ditshwantsho di amanang ka teng. Ba tshwanetse go amanya ditshwantsho tsotlh, go leka go sala kgang morago.
- 4** Bontsha barutwana lentle la buka ya kgang, o ba buisetse setlhogo.
- 5** Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng mo kgannyeng e?
- 6** Leba setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe mo kgannyeng. Fa o ntse o di leba, botsa barutwana:
  - a** O bona eng mo setshwantshong?
  - b** O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?
  - c** O akanya gore go ka diragala eng morago ga fa?
- 7** Fa barutwana ba lebala go amanya ditshwantsho, ba kgotlhokgotse ka go dira jaana: Sekao: ‘A o gopola gore mosimane yo o ne a dira eng mo setshwantshong se se fetileng?’ ‘Jaanong o dira eng?’ ‘O akanya gore go diragala eng?’

- 8 Fa o fitlha kwa setshwantshong sa bofelo, botsa barutwana: O akanya gore kgang e e tla felela jang? (Fa go tlhokega).
- 9 Lebogela barutwana go dira diponelopele.
- 10 Fa o na le nako, buisa kgang gangwe ntle le go ema.

#### **PUISOKOPANELO: PUISO YA NTLHA**

#### **LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG.**

Mo Puisong ya Ntlha re simolola go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana kgang. Gape, re diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Pele o simolola go buisa, bolelela barutwana gore o ya go dira eng. Bua sengwe jaaka: ‘Barutwana, jaanong ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go botlhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang e. Gompieno ke tlile go lo bontsha gore re dira jang fa re akanya ka kgang. Ke tlile go dira jaana (sekao), o bopa setshwantsho sa mogopololo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Se se raya gore jaaka ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang mo tlhaloganyong.

- 1 Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lentswe le le tlhapileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa, sefatlhego sa gago se bontshe maikutlo, mme segalo se nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2 Fa go tlhogagalang teng, ema, o tlhalosetse barutwana lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe jwa polelo.
- 3 Fa re ruta Puiso ya Ntlha, re totile go diragatsa le go ruta barutwana maano a go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang.
- 4 Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 5 Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, tsaya mowa, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka kgang. Go botlhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 6 Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso.
- 7 Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 8 Bontsha barutwana gore go ka nna le dikarabo tse di nepagetseng, tse di fetang bongwe gonno barutwana ba na le dikakanyo tse di farologaneng.

**PUISOKOPANELO: PUISO YA BOBEDI****LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG**

Mo Puisong ya Bobedi re tswelela go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisetsa barutwana kgang, le go diragatsa go bontsha mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Bolelela barutwana se o yang go se dira. Bua sengwe jaaka: ‘*Barutwana, ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go botlhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang eo. Gompieno ke tlie go lo bontsha gore ke dira eng fa ke akanya ka kgang. Ke ya go dira jaana (sekao) go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopoloo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Go raya gore fa ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang e mo tlhaloganyong ya me.*

- 1 Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lenseswe le le edileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa mme sefatlhego se bontshe maikutlo a gago, segalo e nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puiso ya Bobedi, o diragaletsa barutwana ka go akanya ka kgang.
- 3 Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 4 Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, ikhutse, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong mo Puisong ya Bobedi. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka ga kgang. Go botlhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, le bona ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 5 Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang ya Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi, go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso
- 6 Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barurwana go tlhama dipotso ka se se kwadilweng.
  - a Kopa barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe wa bona a ikakanyetse potso e a ka e botsang ka kgang.
  - b Fa go tlhokega, gopotsa barutwana mafoko mangwe a a kayang potso kgotsa bonthla bongwe jwa polelo, jaaka: mang; eng; leng; kae; jang; ka moono wa gago; o akanya gore; naya; jalo jalo.
  - c Kaela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ka dipotso tse ba di tlhamileng.
  - d Kopa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelane ka dipotso tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
  - e Naya barutwana ba bangwe tshono ya go araba dipotso tseo.

**PUISOKOPANELO: MORAGO GA PUISO**

Maikaelelo a tirwana morago ga puiso ke go naya barutwana tshono ya go kokoanya kitso ya bona ka kgang, le go ikatisa go dirisa puo e ntshwa e ba ithutileng yona.

**Morago ga Puiso, o tlie go dira e ka nna e nngwe ya ditirwana tse di latelang:**

- 1 Thala setshwantsho ka setlhlangwa.
- 2 Diragatsa kgang
- 3 Motlotlo gongwe go kwala kanelo ka kgang
- 4 Kwala tekotlhaloganyo

**THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA SETLHANGWA.**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mo mannong a bona, ba tshotse dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa mathare a a sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tlie go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhlangweng. Gopotsa barutwana gore fa ba tshwantsha sengwe mo mogopolong, ba akanya ka gore se lebega jang, se nkga jang, se utlwalega jang, se utlwala jang. Ba tshwantsha gape mo mogopolong ka fa ba ikutlwang ka teng ka moanelwa yo o rileng, tiragalo kgotsa sengwe mo setlhlangweng.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 4 Morago kopa barutwana go bula matlho, ba bo ba thala setshwantsho se ba se bopileng mo ditlhologanyong tsa bona. Barutwana ba ka nna ba kwala sengwe se se kayang monkgo, tatso, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba thus ka tshimologo ya polelo, mme ba kwale polelo e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi ka se ba se bopileng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 6 Kwa bofelong, letla barutwana go gadimana, mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa megopoloy ya bona le ditsala.

**DIRAGATSA KGANG**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mmetsheng kgotsa fa go se nang modumo kwa ntle.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go diragatsa dikarolo tsa kgang e ba e buisitseng.
- 3 Tsaya bukakgolo, o e tsholetse gore ba e bone. Buisa tsebe ya ntlha.
- 4 Naya barutwana taelo ya se ba tshwanetseng go se diragatsa. (Se se ka mo Lenaneothutong)
- 5 Diragatsa taelo le barutwana.
- 6 Boeletsa tsebe nngwe le nngwe.
- 7 Katisa barutwana go tsibogela taelo ya tshupetso ya tidimalo mme ba reetse fa o buisa.

**MOTLOTLO KGOTSA GO KWALA KANELO KA KGANG**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Latela ditaelo tse di ka mo Lenaneothutong tsa go tlota ka karolo ya kgang le barutwana.
- 3 Sa ntlha, o ya go ba bontsha go diragatsa sengwe mo kgannyeng.
- 4 Morago, o ya go ba bolelela ka sengwe go tswa mo kgannyeng – ba sekba kopisa kanelo ya gago.
- 5 Barutwana ba tla GADIMANA BA BUE jaaka ba tla bo ba abelana dikanelo le ditsala.

- 6 Kwa bofelong, o tla bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikanelo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 7 Fa thuto e le ya kanelo e e kwadiwang, barutwana ba tla thala/kwala dikanelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.

## TEKOTLHALOGANYO E E KWADIWANG

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo sa kgang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Morago, kwala potso ya tekotlhaloganyo mo patitshokong, mmogo le foreimi ya tshimologo ya polelo.
- 3 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale setlhogo.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno ba tlide go akanya ka dikarabo tsa dipotso le go di kwala.
- 5 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go tlhokega.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ga go tlhokege gore ba kwalolole dipotso, ba kwale fela dikarabo.
- 7 Tsamaya-tsamaya fa gare ga bona o thuse ba ba kgaratlhang.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e le mebedi ya bofelo, sekaseka dikarabo le barutwana, mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

## Puisokaelo ka Ditolophpha



*Maikaelelo: Go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi. Go aga dikgono tsa go ithusa ka nako ya puiso le go gopola se a buisitseng ka botlalo. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go ithuta go buisa mafoko a medumopuo, mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi mo puong le dipolelo tse dikhutshwane tse di kgonegang go ka dumisiwa kgotsa go kgaoganngwa ka dinoko pele ba ka fetsa go kwala tirwana ya tekotlhaloganyo ka nosi.*

Go botlhokwa gore o reetse morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi gangwe mo bekeng.

### SE O TSHWANETSENG GO SE DIRA KA BARUTWANA BA BA SA BUISENG:

- 1 Pele o simolola ka puiso le setlhophpha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela le matlhare a tiro a puiso.
- 2 Netefatsa gore matlhare a tiro a bolokesegile ka go dirisa difaele kgotsa dikgetsana tsa polasetiki.
- 3 Katisa barutwana ka tsamaiso ya Setswana ya Puisokaelo ka Ditolophpha jaana:
  - a Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
  - b Ba tlhalosetse tirwana ya ntlha e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
  - c Bitsa setlhophpha go tla go go buisetsa.
  - d Barutwana ba tla boela kwa mannong a bona fa o feditse go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa.

- e** Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola jaaka: Morutabana a re; Binang; temekanang, emang; kgotsa Setulo sa me le Nna
    - *Ntlha: metsotso e le 30 ke nako e telele gore barutwana ba banny b abo ba ntse ba dira ka nosi le ka tidimalo, ka jalo ba tlhoka nako ya go itumediswa le go ikotlolola.*
  - f** Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ban eye matlhare a tiro.
  - g** Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
  - h** Bitsa setlhophapha se sengwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 4** Go botlhokwa gore morutwana yo o bokoa a nne le yo o kgonang mo puisong gore fa ba buisa go tswa mo matlhareng a tiro, yo o kgonang a kgone go thusa yo o bokoa.

#### **POPEGO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:**

- 1** Matlhare a Tiro a beke a na le ditirwana di le 10. Go na le ditlhophapha di le 10 tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophapha mo bekeng. Setlhophapha sengwe se bona tšhono ya go dira le morutabana gangwe mo bekeng mme se se raya gore barutwana ba tlie go dira ditirwana tsa mo matlhareng a tiro ga 9 mo bekeng.
- 2** Ditshwantsho di gopotsa barutwana se ba tshwanetseng go se dira letsatsi le letsatsi:
  - a** Molomo o gopotsa barutwana go dumisa mafoko.
  - b** Leitlho le gopotsa barutwana go buisa mafoko ka go a leba.
  - c** Ngwana a le mongwe o gopotsa barutwana go buisa ka nosi.
  - d** Bana ba babedi ba gopotsa barutwana go buisa le molekane.
  - e** Letsogo le le tshotseng pene le gopotsa barutwana go kwala kgotsa go thala setshwantsho.
- 3** Lenaane la mafoko otlhe a medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a rutilwe, le tshwanetse go nna teng. Dikgang tse dintšhwa di na le medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a beke le a a setseng a rutilwe. Se se raya gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba kopana le mafoko a ba sa a itseng mo mathareng a tiro.

#### **GO KGAOGANYA BARUTWANA LE GO BA TLHOPHELA DIBUKA TSA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:**

- 1** Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa sekolo, reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi.
- 2** Dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase go bay a barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona.
- 3** Baya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go buisa.
- 4** Mo lenaneong le, puiso e tla ga 10 mo bekeng mme se se raya gore o ka nna le ditlhophapha di le 10 tsa puiso. Fa o na le ditlhophapha tse di ka fa tlase ga 10, o ka dirisetsa nako e nngwe go thusa barutwana ba ba bokoa mo puisong.
- 5** Mo mosupatseleng wa gago, go na le foromo e o tshwanetseng go tlatsa maina a barutwana go ya ka ditlhophapha tsa bona, mmogo le lenaane la go bona se setlhophapha sengwe le sengwe ba se buisetseng.
- 6** **Ntlha:** Ruburiki e kgaoganya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go dirisa maano a go buisa.

- 7 Fa go na le barutwana ba le bantsi ba bokgoni jo bo tshwanang, o ka dirisa puiso le tekotlhologanyo go kgaoganya ditlhophpha.
- 8 Mo phaposing ya barutwana ba le 40, go ka nna le:
  - Setlhophpha se se sa tlalang mo selekanyong sa 1, e ka nna barutwana ba le mmalwa.
  - Setlhophpha se le 1 mo selekanyong sa 2
  - Ditlhophpha di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 3
  - Ditlhophpha di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 4
  - Setlhophpha se le 1 kgotsa 2 mo selekanyong sa 5.

Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 1	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 2	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 3	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 4	Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa: 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana ga a itse kgotsa o itse mafoko a le mmalwa.</li> <li>• Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo di le dintsi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a tlwaelegileng a le mmalwa.</li> <li>• Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo e mengwe kgotsa o tlhoka thuso go buisa mafoko ao a iseng a a bone.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng.</li> <li>• Morutwana o tlhoka thuso go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng e bile o kgona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> <li>• Morutwana o tlhoka thuso ka dinako dingwe go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a a marara.</li> <li>• Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng.</li> <li>• Morutwana o kgona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> <li>• Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo le maikutlo.</li> <li>• Ke morutwana wa maemo a ntla ka mo phaposing.</li> </ul>

## SE O TLA SE DIRANG LE SETLHOPHA SENGWE LE SEGNWE KA NAKO YA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:

- 1 Bitsa setlhophpha go tla go go buisetsa.
  - a Netefatsa gore botlhe ba tshotse setlhengwa se se nepagetseng.
  - b Letla barutwana go nna jaaka seripa sa sediko.
  - c Gopotsa barutwana ka mafoko a go leba a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng. Bontsha setlhophpha dipapetlana tsa mafoko mme ba ithute go a buisa.
  - d Naya barutwana metsotswana go buisa karolo ya setlhengwa ka nosi le ka tidimalo.

- e Kopa morutwana mongwe le mongwe go buisetsa karolo ya setlhangwa kwa godimo ka nosi.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha, go botlhokwa go gakologelwa go:
  - a **Supa mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi.** Gopotsa barutwana gore go na le mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi mme ba tshwanetse go ithuta ona ka go a leba fela.
  - b **Go aga bokgoni ba go dirisa maano a go buisa.** fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buisa lefoko, o seka wa simolola ka go mo thusa go le buisa, mo rotoetse go dumisa lefoko, a be a kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko.
  - c **Akgola le go rotloetsa barutwana.** Dira gore puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha e nne le tlhotlhleletso e e siameng mo barutwaneng mme o age go itshepa mo go bona.
  - d **Aga go buisa ka thelelo.** Thusa barutwana go tlhabolola go buisa ga bona mme ba buise jaaka e kete ba a bua. Ba bontshe gore ba buise jang ka thelelo mme ba go latele.
  - e **Aga bokgoni jwa go buisa le kgopololo.** Bolelala barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go akanya ka ga se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhe. Ruta barutwana go emisa, ba boele kwa morago go boeletsa se ba se buisitseng fa ba latlhegelsa ke bokao jwa kgang. Ruta barutwana go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ya bona jaaka e kete ba bona baeskopo ya se ba se buisang. Ruta barutwana go leka go gopola se ba se buisitseng. Rotloetsa barutwana go botsa fa ba sa tlhaloganye.

#### TLHOKOMELO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:

- 1 Ke kakanyo e ntle go tsenya matlhare a tiro ka mo difaeleng kgotsa mo dikgetsaneng tsa polasetiki fa barutwana ba a dirisa.
- 2 Thokomela matlhare a a tiro mme o a boloke sentle fa a sena go dirisiwa.
- 3 O ka kgona go dirisa matlhare a a tiro dingwaga di le dintsi gonno barutwana ba sa kwale mo go ona, mme ba dirisa dibuka tsa go kwalela.

#### MOKGWA THUSO WA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA

Gopola gore botlhokwa jwa Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha ke go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi go ba thusa go aga bokgoni go dirisa maano a go buisa. Fa o sena bonno jo bo lekaneng ka mo phaposing go dira se, kgotsa go baya maitsholo a barutwana mo taolong fa o tla be o reeditse setlhophpha se se buisang, go na le tsela e e ka go thusang.

Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro. Morago dira tse di latelang:

- 1 Tlhalosa tirwana ya ntlha e e mo lethhareng la tiro e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago ka bongwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 3 Reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a go buisetsa go tswa mo setlhangweng e e leng mo selekanyong se se maleba.
- 4 Aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba go dirisa maano a puiso.
- 5 Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola morago ga metsotso e le 15.

- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
- 7 Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 8 Tswelela ka go biletsha barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago go go buisetsa.

Fa o tsere tshweetso ya go dirisa mokgwa o wa thuso ya go reetsa puiso, netefatsa gore o reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa gangwe mo bekeng.



## Tlhomagano ya go kwala

*Maikaelelo: Go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba ithuta go kwala megopoloo ya bona ka nosi. Go lemosa barutwana gore fa ba dirisa tlhomagano ya go kwala ba ka kgona go fetola, go siamisa le go tlhagisa dintlha tsa bone botoka go na le go leka go nepa sengwe le sengwe ka gangwe.*

Dikgato tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala ke: go rulaganya, go lekelela go kwala la ntlha, go siamisa le go phasalatsa se se kwadilweng. Barutwana ba katisiwa go latela dikgato tse nne tseno tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala go simolola kwa mophatong wa bongwe go ya go mophato wa boraro fa ba ntse ba fatlhoga.

### RULAGANYA GO KWALA

- 1 Lenaneothuto leno le ruta barutwana go tsepama mo go rulaganyeng go kwala ka go dira:
  - a Lenaane
  - b Mmapa wa tlhaloganyo
- 2 Pele barutwana ba itlhamela dithulaganyo tsa bona, o tshwanetse go diragatsa se pele gore ba itse sentle se ba tshwanentseng go se dira. Lenaneothuto le tla go kaela gore o dira se jang.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o AKANYA ka metlha ka se o yang go kwala ka ga sona. O tshwanetse go tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago kwa godimo gore barutwana ba di utlwe.
- 4 Dirisa letlhomeso la go rulaganya go itlhamela thulaganyo ya gago ya go kwala.
- 5 Jaanong naya barutwana metsotso e se mekae go akanya ka se ba yang go se kwala.
- 6 Letla barutwana go gadimana le go abelana dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong kaela le go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba baya matlhomeso a bone.

### GO KWALA GA NTLHA

- 1 Pele o simolola go ruta, kwala letlhomeso la gago go rulaganya mo patitšhokong go tswa mo thutong ya Mosupologo.
- 2 Jaanong, ka bokhutswane diragatsa o tlhalosetse barutwana gore ba ya go dirisa jang thulaganyo ya bone ya go itlhamela.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le tla ba kaelang go dira se.

- 4 Fa barutwana ba ba feleletsa go kwala lwa ntlha, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go ba thusa le ba kaela.

### **TSHIAMISO LE POELETSO**

- 1 Kwala lenaanetekolo la go siamisa le le mo lenaneothutong mo patithokong.
- 2 Le buise mme o le tlhalosetse barutwana.
- 3 Go botoka go bontsha barutwana sekao sa go siamisa diphoso tse di dirwang kgafetsa.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa diphoso tsa bona ba dirisa lenaane la go baakanya diphoso.

### **GO PHASALATSA SE SE KWADILWENG**

- 1 Laela barutwana go kwalolola sa bofelo se ba se kwadileng ka makgethe.
- 2 Naya barutwana tshono ya go ananya dibuka le go buisa se balekane ba bona ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Neela barutwana ba ba farologaneng tshono ya go abelana ka se ba se kwadileng ka go se buisetsa phaposi yotlhe.
- 4 Kopa barutwana bangwe go kopololela dikgang tsa bone mo letlhareng le le sa kwalelang, ba take ditshwantsho tse dintle le go saena. Bontsha tiro ya barutwana ka go e manega mo loboteng ka fa phaposing.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana. O kopiwa go tshwaya fela ditirwana tsa go kwala di le pedi tsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo kgweditharong o dirisa ruburiki e e neetsweng. Le fa go ntse jalo buisa mme o tshwaele dintlha ka ga go kwala ga barutwana mo legatong lengwe le lengwe la go kwala.
- 6 Gape, go itshepa ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya go godisa dikgono tsa go kwala.



### **Maano a go kwala**

---

*Dipoelo: Go naya barutwana ditogamano tse di tla ba kaelang le go ba thusa fa ba ntse ba leka go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone ka nosi.*

- 1 Latela lenaneothuto go wetsa ditirwana tsa go kwala beke le beke.
- 2 Mo mananeothutong a, o tla lemoga gore ditogamaano tsa go kwala ga di latelwe ka metlha. Se se thusa barutwana gore ba itse go solo fela eng mo dithutong tsa go kwala. Se se thusa ka go itshepa.
- 3 O tla lemoga gore barutwana ba rutiwa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng ka bonya gore ba kgone go feleletsa lethomeso ka katlego.
- 4 Maikaelelo ke gore tiriso ya ditoga maano tse, e itlele fela.
- 5 Ditogamaano tse di ruta barutwana dikgato tse ba tshwanetseng go di latela fa ba kwala mme se, se aga go itshepa ga bona.

#### **TOGAMAANO 1: MORUTABANA O DIRAGATSA GO KWALA PELE**

- a** Morutabana lwa ntlha o supetsa barutwana sentle se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.

#### **TOGAMAANO 2: BAKWADI BA A AKANYA PELE BA KWALA**

- a** Go kwala ke go bayo dikakanyo tsa gago mo pampiring.
- b** Se se raya gore bakwadi ba akanya pele mme ba tsee tshwetso gore ba tla kwala eng pele.
- c** Boammaruri ke gore fa o kwala ga gona ‘dikarabo’ tse di fosagetseng kgotsa tse di siameng ka ntlha ya gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala dikakanyo tsa gagwe.
- d** Ka dinako tsotlhe naya barutwana nakwana ya go akanya ka se ba batlang go se kwala.

#### **TOGAMAANO 3: BAKWADI BA THALELA LEFOKO LENGEWE LE LENGEWE MOTHALO.**

- a** Bakwadi ba akanya ka polelo e ba batlang go e kwala ba bo ba e buela kwa godimo.
- b** Bakwadi ba bala gore go na le mafoko a le makae mo polelong ba bo ba thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.
- c** Methalo e thalelwgo tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng, le go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase.
- d** Methalo e thalelwgo ya ka bolele jwa lefoko
- e** Go tshwanetse ga nna le diphatlha fa gare ga mafoko.
- f** Kwa bofelong ba polelo barutwana ba baya khutlo.
- g** Jaanong barutwana ba kwala mafoko mo godimo ga methalo. Fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko ba leke go kwala pele modumo o le simololang ka one pele ba kopa thuso.
- h** Se se naya dikakanyo tsa morutwana popego le go dira gore a itshephe. Jaanong le barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang ba ka simolola dikgato tsa go kwala.

#### **TOGAMAANO 4: BAKWADI BA DIRISA DIDIRISWA GO KWALA MAFOKO**

- a** Ruta barutwana go se kope thuso ka dinako tsotlhe fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko. Ba tshwanetse go simolola ka go dirisa didiriswa tse dingwe go leka go kwala mafoko a bas a a itseng. Dikao:
- b** Mafoko a a mo loboteng
- c** Dibuka tse dingwe
- d** Mafoko a mopeleto.
- e** Ba ka botsa le balekane ba bone.

**TOGAMAANO 5: BAKWADI BA DIRISA SE BA SE GAKOLOGELWANG GO KWALA MAFOKO**

- a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leka go gakologelwa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona, mme ba a kwale.

**TOGAMAANO 6: BAKWADI BA BUELA MAFOKO KA BONYA JAAKA KHUDU**

- a Ruta barutwana go buela lefoko le ba sa le itseng ka bonya go utlwa medumo e e farologaneng ya lona. ( go kgaoganya)
- b Ruta barutwana go kwala medumo yotlhe e ba ka e utlwang. ( Ba ka nna ba se kgone go peleta lefoko gentle fela se ke tshimologo ya go kwala mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Sekao: ph e ka nna ya kwalwa jaaka p. Morutabana a ka agela mo godimo ga se, go bontsha mokwadi mopeleto o o nepagetseng.
- c Leka go buisa se morutwana a se kwadileng a dirisa medumopuo mme o mo akgolele kitso ya gagwe ya medumopuo. Go botlhokwa go rotloetsa bokgoni jo.

**TOGAMAANO 7: BAKWADI BA BUISA SE BA SE KWADILENG**

- a Bakwadi ba ipuisetsa dipolelo tsa bona kwa godimo kgotsa go molekane. Go buisetsa yo mongwe se o se kwadileng go dira gore tsamaiso ya go kwala e tlhaloganyege botoka.
- b Fa ba dira se, ba netefatsa fa go se na mafoko a ba a tlogetseng.
- c Gape ba netefatsa fa mafoko a bona a latelana sentle.
- d Se se botlhokwa ke go netefatsa gore barutwana ba itumelela tsamaiso ya go kwala le go nna motlotlo ka se ba se kwadileng.

**TOGAMAANO 8: BAKWADI BA A GADIMANA BA BUE**

- a Mo dinakong tse di farologaneng tsa thuto, barutwana ba ka gadimana mme ba buisana le molekane ka go refosana.
- b Se, se ka dirisetswa go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa se ba tla kwalang ka sona, go buisetsana ka se ba se kwadileng, go bolellana ka ditshwantsho tsa bona kgotsa go netefatsa fa ba tlhaloganye se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.
- c Ruta barutwana go lebaganya difatlhego tsa bona mme ba buele kwa tlase.

**TOGAMAANO 9: TSHWARA DIKOPANONYANA**

- a** Se ke togamaano e e mosola ya fa barutwana ba kwala
- b** Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o ele tlhoko barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang.
- c** Tshwara kopanonyana le morutwana.
- d** Ela tlhoko tiro ya morutwana, o mo reetse mme o mo neye thuso e e maleba.
- e** Leka go thusa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mme o ba rotloeletse maiteko a bona.



# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

1

# THITOKGANG: Ditsala



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: setshwantsho sa gago le ditsala, setshwantsho sa ditsala di tshameka mmogo, jalojalo.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: dira dipatlisiso ka boleng jwa tsala e e siameng.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puisoko ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 8 Fetola ditlhophpha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 24 le 25, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 26, A re buiseng

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1:** Tsebe 27 le 28, A re kwaleng

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho sa tsala ya gago e e botlhokwa.**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Supetsa barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj sa kgang ya Ditsala tsa 'A' mo bukakgolong.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola setlhogo sa molaetsa o montšwa
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa setlhogo sa molaetsa mo patitšhokong
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka setlhogo sa molaetsa o?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a Boleng ba ditsala ke eng?
  - b Ke dilo dife tse ditsala di di dirang mmogo?
  - c Ke eng se tsala e sa tshwanelang go se dira?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - boleng
  - dithhong
  - botsalano

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re na le ditsala re a itumela, itumela.	Barutwana ba tshwara molekane ka letsogo.
Re na le ditsala re a itumela.	
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno, gompieno.	Barutwana ba a lebana ba itshwere matheka .
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno.	
Tsala ya me ke Dineo, ke Dineo ke Dineo.	Morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bitsa leina la molekane mme ba a refosana.
Tsala ya me ke Dineo gompieno!	
Re itumetse!!	Barutwana ba isa matsogo kwa godimo ka Boitumelo.



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a loma
  - b ebola
  - c inama
  - d utolola
  - e temo
  - f duba
  - g rema
  - h duma
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

Pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Ditsala tsa 'A'
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

BEKE 1

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa tsala e o e ratang.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Tsala ya me ke...

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla kwala ka ga tsala e ba e ratang.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela\_barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Yo ke tsala ya me Siya.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago le tsala ya gago.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana:** Tsala ya me ke Siya.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana jaana: Tsala ya gago ke mang? Ke selo sefe se le sengwe se o se ratang ka tsala ya gago?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 3 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela gore ke eng se o se ratang ka tsala ya gago?
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Tsala ya me...o...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: nna
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotsos e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go bayo dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Tsala ya me ke Vuyo.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /f/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo /f/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana mediumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o /f/?
- 6 **Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: falola, fela, fola**

### ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **fofa, fala, fela, fola, falola**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

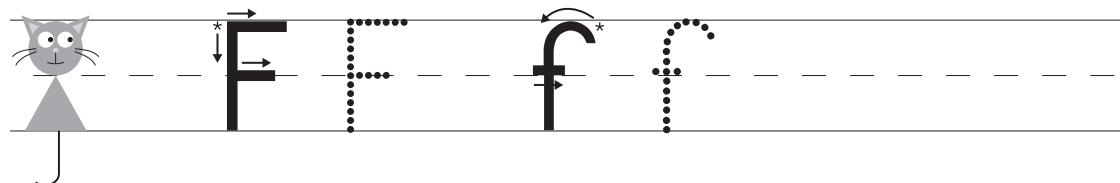


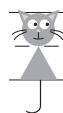
## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

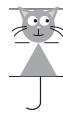
Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Ff**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.





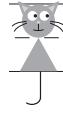
**fofa fofa**



**fala fala**



**fela fela**



**fola fola**



**falola falola**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 Minutes 15 metsotsotso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO AKANYA KA KGANG LE GO BATLISISA MO PUISONG

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Kgang e o tleng go e buisang ke ya nnete mme e le ka ga botsala jo bo sa tlwaelegang. Kgang e, e diragalela kwa lefelong la Vermont, e bong naga e nnye e e kwa Bokonebotlhaba jwa United States. Vermont e tumile ka dithaba tse dintle, kgotlhaomone ya mapole le go nna le dipolasa tsa ntshomašwi. Mo kgang e, o tlaa buisa ka ga kgomo, phologolo e o e tlwaelegang tota le kwalata. O ka bo o ise o ko o utlwe sepe ka ga kwalata pele ga fa! Dikwalata di bonwa thata kwa Bokone jwa Amerika. Di batla di tshwana le diphuduhudu tse ditonatona.</p>	<p>Botsa: A go na le mongwe yo o kileng a utlwa sengwe ka ga kwalata?</p>
<p>Ka makuku, mo mosong o o mouwane, Rre Abote a kgweetsa sejanaga sa gagwe go tswela kwa ntle ga segotlo. A lebelela dikgomo tsa gagwe di fula bojang jo bo neng bo khurumeditswa ke mouwane. A ema tsii! fa a bona selo se se sa tlwaelegang se...</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Molemi Rre Abote o na le phisego ka ga sengwe ka gonnie o emisa sejanaga sa gagwe! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore o bona eng?</p>
<p>A ruri selo sele ke...kwalata? a buela kwa godimo le fa a ne a le esi. O ne a ise a ke a bone kwalata mo polaseng ya gagwe, go ne go le mouwane mme a ka se netefatse se a se bonang. O ne a tswa mo sejanageng mme a tsamaela kwa legoreng.</p> <p>Ka nnete, kwalata e telele ka dinaka tse di manyokenyoke e eme mo mafulong a gagwe. 'Kwalata e dira eng fa?' Rre Abote wa molemi a sala a gakgametse.</p>	<p>Kwalata e kgolo thata! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Rre Abote o a tshoga fa a bona kwalata gaufi le dikgomo tsa gagwe.</p>
<p>Bontsi jwa dikgomo tsa gagwe bo ne bo emetse kgakajana le kwalata, di lebega di sa nnisega mme di tshogile. E ne e le Daisy fela, kgomo ya gagwe ya mmamoratwa e e neng e sa etsaetsege. E ne ya tsamaela go ya ntlheng ya kwalata. Tsa lebana jaaka e kete ke ditsala tse di sa bolong go itsane. Tsa simolola go fula mmogo. Rre Abote o ne a sa dumele se a se bonang.</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Rre Abote o ne a soloftse go bona dikgomo di emela kgakajana le kwalata e tonatona e le, ka gonnie o ne a gakgametse thata go bona kgomo ya gagwe Daisy e ya kwa go yona.</p>
<p>Rre Abote a tsena mo sejanageng sa gagwe, a boela kwa ntlong. Fa a tsena, a bay a setulo sa gagwe se se binabinang fa pele ga letlhbabaphefo. A dira gore se binabine, a lebeletse kwalata le kgomo ya gagwe di fula mmogo go fitlha letsatsi le phirima.</p>	<p>Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke ka ntlha ya eng fa a disitse kgomo le kwalata? Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a o tshogile gore kwalata e tonatona e ka utlwisa Kgomo ya gagwe e bong Daisy botlhoko?</p>

## Beke 1 • Thitokgang: Ditsala

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Fa dikgomo di simolola go boela kwa lesakeng, Kwalata ya ema kwa ntle e lebeletse, e lebega e sa nnisega mme e na le pelaelo. Ya feleletsa e robetse ka fa ntle ga lesaka. Daisy le yona ya atamela mme ya robala go bapa le Kwalata. Go ise go ye kae, ke fa Diisy le Kwalata di robetse! Rre Abote o ne a sa dumele se a se bonang.	Nka <b>akanya</b> gore Rre Abote o ne a sa solo fela fa Kgomo ya gagwe e bong Daisy e ka robala kwa ntle le kwalata donne o gakgametse e le tota fa Daisy e robala go bapa le kwalata!
Fa Rre Abote a tsoga mo setulong sa gagwe se se binabinang, a leba, a feletswe ke mafoko jaaka a bona Daisy le Kwalata di kwakwanta go bapa le legora mmogo. Rre Abote a nyenya-nyenya jaaka a akanya ka gore tota di ka bo di bua ka ga eng.	
Rre Abote a tlolela mo terekereng ya gagwe mme a tswelela ka ditiro tsa gagwe tsa mo mosong. Santla, o ne a ya go gama dikgomo kwa lesakeng. Morago ga foo, a ya go fepa dikgogo. Fela e rile a le mo tseleng, a ya go reka furu, a bona Daisy le Kwalata mo tseleng e kgolo.	Nka <b>akanya</b> gore o ne a sa tshoga go le kalo gore gongwe kwalata e ka utlwisa Daisy, kgomo ya gagwe bothoko donne o ne a tswelela ka ditiro tsa gagwe tsa tlwaelo.
Fa a di atamela ka terekere, a lemoga fa dianaga di le dintsi di ema go bapa le legora. Matshwititshwiti a batho a ne a kgobokane foo a bogetse Daisy le Kwalata ka boitumelo. Go ise go ye kae, ke fa go ema llori ya babegadikgang e tshwantsha diphologolo tse pedi tse di bontshang botsala jo bo sa tlwaelegang. Rre Abote o ne sa dumele se a se bonang.  'Ke sebaka se se kana kang bobedi jo e le ditsala?' mmegadikgang a botsa a goeletsa Rre Abote, ka phisego e kgolo.	Nka <b>akanya</b> gore batho ga ba eme go le gale go lebelela dikgomo mo polaseng donne Rre Abote o gakgamatse mo go maswe fa a bona matshwititshwiti a batho a eme fa legoreng la gagwe!
Bosigo jona joo, Rre Abote a baya setulo sa gagwe se se binabinang fa pele ga thelebišene. Mo dikgannyeng tsa thelebišene, ke fa go tlhagelela polasa ya gagwe. Daisy le Kwalata e le dinaletsana tsa dikgang tseo! Rre Abote o ne a sa ntse a sa dumele se a se bonang.  O ne a na le tsholofelo ya gore Daisy le Kwalata e tlaa nna ditsala go ya go ile.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Kgomo Daisy le Kwalata di nnile ditsala sebaka se se kana kang?

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke bomang ba e neng ya nna ditsala mo kgannyeng e?	Kgomo Daisy le Kwalata e ne ya nna ditsala.
Ke eng se Kgomo Daisy le Kwalata di neng tsa se dira mmogo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Di futse mmogo</li> <li>• Di ne tsa robala mmogo.</li> <li>• Di ne tsa tsamaya mmogo go bapa le legora.</li> </ul>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke goreng fa Rre Abote a ne a sa dumele se a se bonang?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a ise a ke a bone kwalata mo polaseng ya gagwe pele ga foo</li> <li>• Gonne ga a ise a ke a utlwele sepe ka ga fa kwalata e ke nna tsala le kgomo</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a gakgamaletse gore Kgomo ya gagwe e bong Daisy le Kwalata di mmogo kwa ntle</li> <li>• Gonne batho ba le bantsi ba ne ba ema go bogela Kgomo Daisy le Kwalata</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 3**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labobedi**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labobedi**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tlhokang go dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



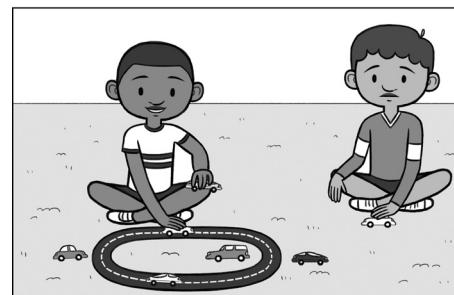
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye(SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - kgopiwa
  - kgopisa
  - kgopisega

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re na le ditsala re a itumela, itumela.	<i>Barutwana ba tshwara molekane ka letsogo.</i>
Re na le ditsala re a itumela.	
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno, gompieno.	<i>Barutwana ba a lebana ba itslwere matheka .</i>
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno.	
Tsala ya me ke Dineo, ke Dineo ke Dineo.	<i>Morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bitsa leina la molekane mme ba a refosana.</i>
Tsala ya me ke Dineo gompieno!	
Re itumetse!!	<i>Barutwana ba isa matsogo kwa godimo ka Boitumelo.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG(BEKE YA NTLHA YA MOLAETSA WA SETLHOGO)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana ka go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

BEKE 1

#### GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo /g/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boletsax 3
- 3 Tlhalo setsa barutwana ka fa modumo /g/ o tshwanang kgotsa o farologanang le wa Setswana.
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa /g/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **goga, gama, gagamala**

#### GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **goga, gola, gama, gana, gagamala**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

### go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo



- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Gg**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolelele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



**Go kwala:**

30 metsotso

Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa tsala ya gago. Kwala boleng bo le bongwe jo o bo ratang ka tsala ya gago.

**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Tsala ya me ...o...

## GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go write ka selo se le sengwe se ba se ratang ka tsala.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana **kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago**, jaaka: Yo ke tsala ya me Siya. Ke rata Siya gonne o a tshegisa.
- 4 Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa gago le tsala ya gago.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tlie go kwala mafoko afe. Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: Tsala ya me Siya o a tshegisa.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. **Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona**

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Buang ka boleng jwa ditsala le barutwana
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mo patit, jaaka pelonomi, tshegisa, akanyela, tlhokomelo.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Tsala ya gago ke mang? Ke selo sefe se le sengwe se o se ratang ka tsala ya gago?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba 2-3 go go bolelela gore ke boleng bofe jo ba bo ratang ka tsala ya bona
- 6 Ba tshwanetse gore: Tsala ya me....o...
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba tla thala le go kwala ka ditsala tsa bona!

## GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa ka maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3 laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Kutlwelobot|hoko

Vugo o kutlwelobot|hoko.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Naya barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

## KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **folo**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /f/-/o/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko: /f/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /o/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **folo**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /fo/-/la/ = **folo**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **gana**

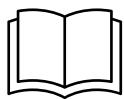
## RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **fofa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe? /f/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /f/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko? /a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /f/-/o/-/f/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **fofa**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /fo/ - /fa/ = **fofa**
- 10 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **gola**

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsoto

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: AKANYA KA KGANG O BATLISISE DINTLHA MO PUISONG

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Kgang e o tleng go e buisang ke ya nnene mme e le ka ga botsala jo bo sa tlwaelegang. Kgang e, e diragalela kwa lefelong la Vermont, e bong naga e nnye e e kwa Bokonebotlhaba jwa United States. Vermont e tumile ka dithaba tse dintle, kgotlhaomone ya mapole le go nna le dipolasa tsa ntshomašwi. Mo kgang e, o tlaa buisa ka ga kgomo, phologolo e o e tlwaetseng tota le kwalata. O ka bo o ise o ko o utlwe sepe ka ga kwalata pele ga fa! Dikwalata di bonwa thata kwa Bokone jwa Amerika. Di batla di tshwana le diphuduhudu tse ditonatona.</p>	
<p>Ka makuku, mo mosong o o mouwane, Rre Abote a kgweetsa sejanaga sa gagwe go tswela kwa ntle ga segotlo. A lebelela dikgomo tsa gagwe di fula bojang jo bo neng bo khurumeditswa ke mouwane. A ema tsii! fa a bona selo se se sa tlwaelegang se...</p>	
<p>A ruri selo sele ke...kwalata? a buela kwa godimo le fa a ne a le esi. O ne a ise a ke a bone kwalata mo polaseng ya gagwe, go ne go le mouwane mme a ka se netefatse se a se bonang. O ne a tswa mo sejanageng mme a tsamaela kwa legoreng.</p> <p>Ka nnene, kwalata e telele ka dinaka tse di manyokenyoke e eme mo mafulong a gagwe. 'Kwalata e dira eng fa?' Rre Abote wa molemi a sala a gakgametse.</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore kwalata e bonwa ka sewelo gonnie Rre Abote ga a ise a ke a e bone pele ga fa.</p>
<p>Bontsi jwa dikgomo tsa gagwe bo ne bo emetse kgakajana le kwalata, di lebega di sa nnisega mme di tshogile. E ne e le Daisy fela, kgomo ya gagwe ya mmamoratwa e e neng e sa etsaetsege. E ne ya tsamaela go ya ntlheng ya kwalata. Tsa lebana jaaka e kete ke ditsala tse di sa bolong go itsane. Tsa simolola go fula mmogo. Rre Abote o ne a sa dumele se a se bonang.</p>	<p>Nka <b>akanya</b> ka gore tota ga go a tlwaelega go bona kgomo le kwalata di tsalana, ka gonnie bontsi jwa dikgomo di ne di nnetse kgakajana le kwalata. Rre Abote ena, o ne a sa dumele se a se bonang!</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Rre Abote a tsena mo sejanageng sa gagwe, a boela kwa ntlong. Fa a tsena, a bay a setulo sa gagwe se se binabinang fa pele ga letlhbabaphefo. A dira gore se binabine, a lebeletse kwalata le kgomo ya gagwe di fula mmogo go fitlha letsatsi le phirima.	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Rre Abote o tshwanetse go bo a bona botsala jo bo kgatlhisa gonne ke jo bo sa tlwaelegang! Ga ke nagane gore o ne a ka bogela seo fa e ne e le dikgomo tse pedi di fula.
Fa dikgomo di simolola go boela kwa lesakeng, Kwalata ya ema kwa ntle e lebeletse, e lebega e sa nnisega mme e na le pelaelo. Ya feleletsa e robetse ka fa ntle ga lesaka. Daisy le yona ya atamela mme ya robala go bapa le Kwalata. Go ise go ye kae, ke fa Diisy le Kwalata di robetse! Rre Abote o ne a sa dumele se a se bonang.	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore kgang e, e gakgamaditse Rre Abote gonne o ne a sa kgone go dumela se a se bonang.
Fa Rre Abote a tsoga mo setulong sa gagwe se se binabinang, a leba, a feletswe ke mafoko jaaka a bona Daisy le Kwalata di kwakwanta go bapa le legora mmogo. Rre Abote a nyenya-nyenya jaaka a akanya ka gore tota di ka bo di bua ka ga eng.	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Rre Abote o ne a robala mo setulong sa gagwe se se binabinang gonne o ne a kgatlhilwe ke go bona Kgomo le Kwalata di robala mmogo moo e leng gore o ne a sa batle go ya kwa bolaong jwa gagwe ka a ne a sa batle go fetwa ke sepe.
Rre Abote a tlolela mo terekereng ya gagwe mme a tswelala ka ditiro tsa gagwe tsa mo mosong. Santlha, o ne a ya go gama dikgomo kwa lesakeng. Morago ga foo, a ya go fepa dikgogo. Fela e rile a le mo tseleng, a ya go reka furu, a bona Daisy le Kwalata mo tseleng e kgolo.	
Fa a di atamela ka terekere, a lemoga fa dijanaga di le dintsi di ema go bapa le legora. Matshwitishwiti a batho a ne a kgobokane foo a bogetse Daisy le Kwalata ka boitumelo. Go ise go ye kae, ke fa go ema llori ya babegadikgang e tshwantsha diphologolo tse pedi tse di bontshang botsala jo bo sa tlwaelegang. Rre Abote o ne a sa dumele se a se bonang.  'Ke sebaka se se kana kang bobedi jo e le ditsala?' mmegadikgang a botsa a goeletsa Rre Abote, ka phisego e kgolo.	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore batho ba bantsi ba, ba ne ba akanya gore botsala jo ga bo a tlwaelega gonnie ba ne ba ema bothhe mme ba bogela Daisy le Kwalata!
Bosigo jona joo, Rre Abote a bay a setulo sa gagwe se se binabinang fa pele ga thelebišene. Mo dikgannyeng tsa thelebišene, ke fa go tlhagelela polasa ya gagwe. Daisy le Kwalata e le dinaletsana tsa dikgang tseo! Rre Abote o ne a sa ntse a sa dumele se a se bonang.  O ne a na le tsholofelo ya gore Daisy le Kwalata e tlaa nna ditsala go ya go ile.	Dikgang di re bolelela ka ga ditiragalo tse di leng botlhokwa kgotsa tse di itumedisang. Fa Daisy le Kwalata di ne di le mo dikgannyeng, Nka akanya gore go tshwanetse ga bo go sa tlwaelega gore kgomo le kwalata di ka nna ditsala.

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Kwalata ga se phologolo ya mo Aforikaborwa. Ke phologolo efe ya mo Aforikaborwa e e ka nnang tsala e e sa tlwaelegang le kgomo?	Ke nagana gore ... e ka nna tsala e e sa tlwaelegang le kgomo.
O ka akanya jang gore ga go a tlwaelega gore kgomo le kwalata di nne ditsala?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nka akanya se ka gonne...</li> <li>• Rre Abote o ne a sa dumele se matlho a gagwe a se bonang</li> <li>• Rre Abote o ne a di disa mo mosong le bosigo</li> <li>• Matshwitshwiti a batho a ne a kokoana go bogela botsala jo bo sa tlwaelegang</li> <li>• Botsala jwa kgomo le kwalata bo ne bo le mo dikgang</li> </ul>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Ke goreng fa Kgomo Daisy le Kwalata di ne di le mo dikgang?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne batho ba ne ba gakgametse go bona kgomo le kwalata di tsalana</li> <li>• Gonne ga go a tlwaelega e le ruri gore kgomo e ka tsalana le kwalata</li> <li>• Gonne batho ba le bantsi ba ne ba na le kgatlhego mo botsaleng jo bo sa tlwaelegang jo.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, tiragatso, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB)
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - pelontle
  - pelompe
  - boitshwarelo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re na le ditsala re a itumela, itumela.	<i>Barutwana ba tshwara molekane ka letsogo.</i>
Re na le ditsala re a itumela.	
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno, gompieno.	<i>Barutwana ba a lebana ba itshwere matheka .</i>
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno.	
Tsala ya me ke Dineo, ke Dineo ke Dineo.	<i>Morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bitsa leina la molekane mme ba a refosana.</i>
Tsala ya me ke Dineo gompieno!	
Re itumetse!!	<i>Barutwana ba isa matsogo kwa godimo ka Boitumelo.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong  
Kgang e ka ga.....  
Ke akanya gore Akani...  
Sengwe se ke ithutang ka botsalano go tswa mo kgannyeng ke...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

<b>f</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>b</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /f/ kgotsa /g/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /f/-/o/-/f/-/a/ = **fofa**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /f/ kgotsa /g/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/-/o/-/m/-/a/ = **loma**

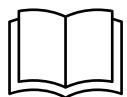
### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **f, g**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe. **Fofa, fala, fela, fola, falola, goga, gola, gama, gana, gagamala, loma, elela, nama, lala, loba**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Morago ga puiso

15 metsots

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOBOKANYO

#### GO SOBOKANYA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tlie go bua ka sengwe se ba sa se ratang ka kgang:  
Ditsala tsa 'A'
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka anela jang ka dipolelo di le 1-2 ka sengwe se bas a se ratang mo kgannyeng, jaaka: Ken e ke sa rate fa Akani a bitsa tsala ya gagwe ngwana gonne ga go a siama. Ga ke rate fa ditsala di le pelompe.
- 3 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho tsa Buka Kgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba sa se ratang ka kgang, le gore goreng?
- 5 Ask Kopa barutwana ba le 2-3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing. Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 6 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 7 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba abelane ka dikanelo tsa bona le balekane.  
*(Ba sek a bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se, e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana!)*



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntla go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# ?

# THITOKGANG: Ditsala



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bošeng.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Oketsa dilwana tsa dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago tse di tla gogelang barutwana Jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa ditsala ba dira dilo mmogo.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go baakanyetsa thitokgang. Sekao: dira dipatlisiso gore o ka dira ditsala tse dintšhwang jang.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 29, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 30, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 31 and 32, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho sa tirwana e o ratang go e dira le ditsala.**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

BEKE 2

### BOELETSNA THITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa Kgomo le Kwalata di fula mmogo mo Buka Kgolong: Kgomo le Kwalata.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Ditsala
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **setlhogo sa molaetsa** mo gare ga patitshoko
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlhā jaanong lo ithutile eng mo setlhogong seno?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgaratlha go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Re tshwanetse go tshwara ditsala tsa rona jang?
  - b Ditsala tsa rona di dira gore re ikutlwé jang ka dinako dingwe?
  - c A o akanya gore go nna le ditsala go bonolo e bile go monate ka dinako tsotlhe? Goreng?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - Go se tlwaelege
  - tholo
  - nare

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re na le ditsala re a itumela, itumela.	<i>Barutwana ba tshwara molekane ka letsogo.</i>
Re na le ditsala re a itumela.	
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno, gompieno.	<i>Barutwana ba a lebana ba itshwere matheka .</i>
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno.	
Tsala ya me ke Dineo, ke Dineo ke Dineo.	<i>Morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bitsa leina la molekane mme ba a refosana.</i>
Tsala ya me ke Dineo gompieno!	
Re itumetse!!	<i>Barutwana ba isa matsogo kwa godimo ka Boitumelo.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a fofa
  - b fala
  - c fela
  - d fola
  - e gola
  - f gama
  - g gana
  - h goga
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

pele ga puiso



### MAANO TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Kgomole Kwalata
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho o bontsha sengwe se sentle se o ka se direlang tsala.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Nka...

BEKE 2

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla sengwe se sentle se ba ka se direlang tsala
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela\_barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Nka laletsatsa ditsala tsa me go tla dilalelong kwa gae mme ka ba apeela dijo tse di monate!
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o tsholela ditsala tsa gago dilalelo
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: Nka apeela ditsala tsa me**.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka dilo tse dintle tse re ka di direlang ditsala.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: re abelana ka dijonyana, thala ditshwantsho, abelana ka dipensele, ba laletsatsa go tshameka, jalojalo.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke eng se sentle se o ka se direlang tsala?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela ka ga sengwe se sentle se ba ka se direlang tsala.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Nka...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

#### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: buisa, kgotsa kwala lefoko lengwe le ba batlang go le kwala.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana mme ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke abelana dilo tsa me le Vuyo.



### Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso**.<sup>4</sup>
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

BEKE 2

## ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo: /h/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka go modumo /h/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana mediumo e e sa pataganag go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o /h/?
- 6 **Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: hemela, humanega, huma**

## ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **hema, huma, humanega, huhumela, hemela**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



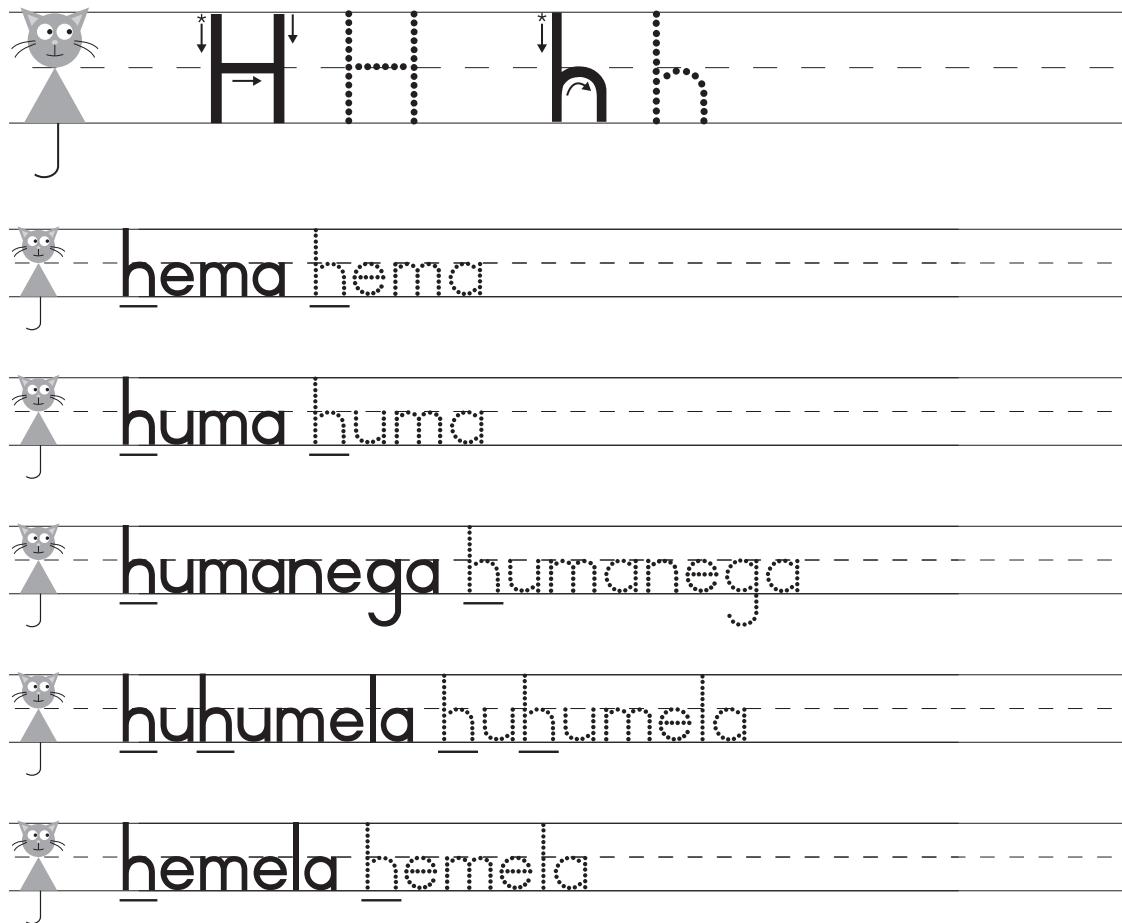
**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Hh**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsoto

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE / DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

BEKE 2

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Mo bekeng tse pedi tse di fetileng, Khwezi le mmaagwe ba ne ba tlatsa setsholamae sa bogologolo ka mmu, mme ba jala dijalo mo teng ga sona. Khwezi o ne a thala setshwantsho se sennye mo karolwaneng nngwe le nngwe ya setsholamae se, gore ba tle ba gopole gore ba jetse dipeo dife.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> ka Khwezi a lebeletse mmu, a letile gore dimelana tsa gagwe di ntshe tlhogo mo mmung.
Ka jalo, letsatsi lengwe le lengwe, Khwezi o ne ya kwa serepoding sa letlhbabaphef go ya go tlhola dimelana gore di gola jang le go di nosetsa.	
Fa morago ga beke, Khwezi o ne a lemoga fa dimelana jaanong di ntsha tlhogo mo mmung. 'Mma!' a goa, 're ka di jala mo tshingwaneng jaanong'  Fela, e rile fa mmaagwe a tla go di bona, a tlhalosa, 'E seng jaanong Khwezi, dimelana tse di tshwanetse go nna boleele jo bo lekanang le monwana wa gago pele di ka tsenngwa mo tshingwaneng.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> ka Khwezi a lebega a itumetse fa kwa bokhutlong a bona semelana se setala. O itumetse thata gore kwa bokhutlong sengwe se godile.
Letsatsi le letsatsi, Khwezi o ne a ya kwa serepoding sa letlhbabaphef go lekanyetsa kgolo ya dimelana ka boleele jwa monwana wa gagwe, a bo a di nosetsa.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga Khwezi a emisitse monwana wa gagwe go bapa le semelana se seleele – gonne o tota a batla go di bona di le ditelele sentle go ka jalololwa.
Kwa bokhutlong, go le Lamatlhatso mo mosong, dimelana tsotlhe mo setsholamaeng di ne di le boleele jwa monwana wa ga Khwezi! E ne e le nako ya go di jalolela kwa tshingwaneng.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga Khwezi a tsholetsa setsholamae, a ya go se bontsha mmaagwe. O tota a itumets!
Kwezi le mmaagwe ba ne ba ya kwa ntle. Khwezi o ne a thusa mmaagwe go dira makidi a le mane go jala dimelana. Mmaagwe Khwezi a mmontsha gore a ka di ntsha jang ka kelothoko go tswa mo setsholamaeng go di jala mo lekiding. 'Dira jaana, dijalo tse dinnye di tlaa nna le lefelo le le bulegileng gore di gole!' a rialo.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga Khwezi ka monyebo a mogolo jaaka a dira le mmaagwe mo tshingwaneng – o ntse a eme, a emetse letsatsi le!
Khwezi a thusa mmaagwe go jalolola ditamati tsotlhe mo lekiding la ntlha le le neng le dirilwe.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga Khwezi a lebile mmaagwe ka kelothoko, gonne o itse se a tshwanetsweng ke go se dira.

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha(akanyetsa kwa godimo)
	'Re tlaa jala digwete fa!' mmaagwe a rialo, a mmontsha lekidi la bobedi. Khwezi jaanong o ne a jalolola dimelana tsa khabetšhe mo lekiding la boraro ka bona. Mmaagwe a jalolola dimelana tsa sepinatšhe mo lekiding la bone.
Khwezi o ne a ipela ka tiro e kgolo e a dirileng. O ne a emela kwa moragonyana go lebelela dimelana tsotlhe tse di emeng ka manontlholtlo mo ditselaneng. Fa a tsweletse ka boipelo jwa gagwe, a bona seboko se gagaba go tswa mo mmung.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa sebokwana se se tsamayang, se ngoka leitlhlo la ga Khwezi. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore o nagana eng ka ga diboko?
'Ijoo! nnyaa! Bonang! Seboko se le se ya go ja sepinatšhe sotlhe sa rona!' ga rialo Khwezi. O ne a se sela mme o ne a ipaakanyetsa go se latlha, fa mmaagwe a goa, Nnyaa Khwezi! O tlao tshwanelwa ke go busetsa seboko seo mo lekiding leo.  'Ke se busetse? Goreng?' Khwezi o na e tlhakane tlhogo jaanong.  'Diboko di thusa dimela go gola! mmaagwe a tlhalosa, 'Fa re epa mesima go dikologa dijalo, re netefatsa gore dijalo di kgone go bona metsi a a lekaneng le go kgona go hema mowa ka tshwanelo. Di thusa dijalo go gola tota le go tiya.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa letsogo la ga Khwezi mo godimo ga tlhogo, a le gaufi le go latlhela seboko kwa kgakala le tshingwana, pele ga gore mmaagwe a mmone.
Khwezi o ne a busetsa seboko ka bosisi mo mmung. 'O ka nna wa nna fa! Ke go lebogela go thusa tshingwana ya rona! a rialo.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa ga Khwezi, a busetsa seboko mo mmung. Ka jaanong a na le kitso ya gore seboko se tlao thusa gore dijalo tsa tshingwana ya gagwe e e kgethegileng di gole sentle, o se tshola sentle ka kelotlhoko.

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Khwezi le mmaagwe ba jetse merogo ya mofuta ofe?	Ditamati, digwete, khabetšhe le sepinatšhe.
Bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo sa sefatlhego sa ga Khwezi fa a bona seboko mo tshingwaneng ya gagwe e ntšhwa e e kgethegileng.	(Laela barutwana go go bontsha)
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke ka ntlha ya eng fa Khwezi a ne a sela seboko?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne o ne a sa batle seboko mo tshingwaneng ya gagwe.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a ya go latlhela seboko kwa kgakalakgakala le tshingwana ya gagwe.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a sa itse fa diboko di thusa gore dijalo di gole sentle</li> <li>Gonne e ne a akanya gore seboko se tlaa senya merogo ya gagwe ka jalo o ne a batla go se tlosa mo tshingwaneng.</li> <li>Gonne o ne a nagana gore seboko se tlaa ja sepinatšhe sotlhe.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

etsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



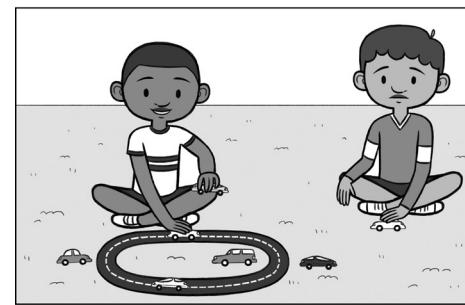
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa , go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye(SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - fula
  - nosi
  - go nna le mongwe

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re na le ditsala re a itumela, itumela.	<i>Barutwana ba tshwara molekane ka letsogo.</i>
Re na le ditsala re a itumela.	
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno, gompieno.	<i>Barutwana ba a lebana ba itshwere matheka .</i>
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno.	
Tsala ya me ke Dineo, ke Dineo ke Dineo.	<i>Morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bitsa leina la molekane mme ba a refosana.</i>
Tsala ya me ke Dineo gompieno!	
Re itumetse!!	<i>Barutwana ba isa matsogo kwa godimo ka Boitumelo.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.





## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

BEKE 2

#### GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /j/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka modumo /j/
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa /j/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **jaka, jela**

#### GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **jala, jela, jaka, ja**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

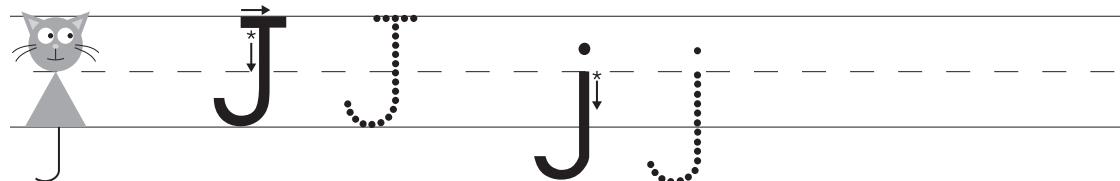


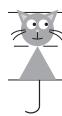
## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

### Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Jj**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

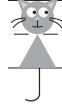




jala jala



jela jela



jaka jaka



ja ja

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa botsalano jo bo sa tlwaelegang

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**FOREIMI YA GO KWALA:** Botsalano jo bo sa tlwaelegang magareng ga ...le ...

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla dirisa maithomo a bona go thala ka botsalano jo bo sa tlwaelegang.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Pidipitshana le ntšwa
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa Pidipitshana le ntšwa tse e leng ditsala.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaaka: botsalano jo bo sa tlwaelegang magareng ga Pidipitshana le ntšwa**.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ditsala tse di sa tlwaelegang .
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: tau, peba, jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lo akanya gore botsalano jo bo sa tlwaelegang e ka nna eng?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela ka Maitlhomo a bona ka botsalano jo bo sa tlwaelegang.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke itlhomile ke bona botsalano jo bo sa tlwaelegang magareng ga...le...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

## GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: ithuta.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana mme ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Botsalano jo bo sq tlwaelegang jwa  
ntšwa le phokoje.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.
- 10 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

BEKE 2

## KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **hema**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /h/-/e/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko: /h/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /m/
- 7 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong **hema**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /he/-/ma/ = **hema**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **jela**

## RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **huma**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe? /h/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /u/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /m/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko? /a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /h/-/u/-/m/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **huma**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /hu/ - /ma/ = **huma**
- 10 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **jaka**

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsoto

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi ( akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Mo bekeng tse pedi tse di fetileng, Khwezi le mmaagwe ba ne ba tlatsa setsholamae sa bogologolo ka mmu, mme ba jala dijalo mo teng ga sona. Khwezi o ne a thala setshwantsho se sennye mo karolwaneng nngwe le nngwe ya setsholamae se, gore ba tle ba gopole gore ba jetse dipeo dife.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa dimelana di le kwa tlasetlase mo mmung.
Ka jalo, letsatsi lengwe le lengwe, Khwezi o ne ya kwa serepoding sa letlhhabaphefо go ya go tlhola dimelana gore di gola jang le go di nosetsa.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> ka Khwezi a tabogela kwa serepoding sa letlhhabaphefо letsatsi le letsatsi fa a goroga kwa gae go tswa kwa sekolong.
Fa morago ga beke, Khwezi o ne a lemoga fa dimelana jaanong di ntsha tlhogo mo mmung. 'Mma!' a goa, 're ka di jala mo tshingwaneng jaanong'  Fela, e rile fa mmaagwe a tla go di bona, a tlhalosa, 'E seng jaanong Khwezi, dimelana tse di tshwanetse go nna boleele jo bo lekanang le monwana wa gago pele di ka tsenngwa mo tshingwaneng.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa ga Khwezi a sosobanya sefatlhego kgotsa a sonya fa a utlwa gore dimelana ga di ise di siamele go jalwa mo tshingwaneng!
Letsatsi le letsatsi, Khwezi o ne a ya kwa serepoding sa letlhhabaphefо go lekanyetsa kgolo ya dimelana ka boleele jwa monwana wa gagwe, a bo a di nosetsa.	Khwezi o tota a kgathalela dijalo tsa gagwe. Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa gagwe a di nosetsa ka kelotlhoko letsatsi le letsatsi.
Kwa bokhutlong, go le Lamatlhatso mo mosong, dimelana tsotlhe mo setsholamaeng di ne di le boleele jwa monwana wa ga Khwezi! E ne e le nako ya go di jalolela kwa tshingwaneng.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa ga mmaagwe Khwezi a tlhatlhoba dimelana, go netefatsa fa di siametse go ka jalwa mo tshinngwaneg kwa ntle.
Kwezi le mmaagwe ba ne ba ya kwa ntle. Khwezi o ne a thusa mmaagwe go dira makidi a le mane go jala dimelana. Mmaagwe Khwezi a mmontsha gore a ka di ntsha jang ka kelotlhoko go tswa mo setsholamaeng go di jala mo lekiding. 'Dira jaana, dijalo tse dinnye di tlaa nna le lefelo le le bulegileng gore di gole!' a rialo.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa ga mmaagwe Khwezi a tsholeditse dijalo ka ketlhoko jaaka a di jala mo tshingwaneng.
Khwezi a thusa mmaagwe go jalolola ditamati tsotlhe mo lekiding la ntlha le le neng le dirilwe. 'Re tlaa jala digwete fa!' mmaagwe a rialo, a mmontsha lekidi la bobedi. Khwezi jaanong o ne a jalolola dimelana tsa khabetšhe mo lekiding la boraro ka boena. Mmaagwe a jalolola dimelana tsa sepinatšhe mo lekiding la bone.	Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolو</b> sa ga Khwezi ka kelotlhoko a lebeletse mmaagwe, gonno o kgathalela dimelana tsa gagwe mme a batla go di thusa gore di gole!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi ( akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Khwezi o ne a ipela ka tiro e kgolo e a dirileng. O ne a emela kwa moragonyana go lebelela dimelana tsotlhe tse di emeng ka manontlhotlhmo ditselaneng. Fa a tsweletse ka boipelo jwa gagwe, a bona seboko se gagaba go tswa mo mmung.</p> <p>'Ijoo! nnyaa! Bonang! Seboko se le se ya go ja sepinatšhe sotlhe sa rona!' ga rialo Khwezi. O ne a se sela mme o ne a ipaakanyetsa go se latlha, fa mmaagwe a goa, Nnyaa Khwezi! O tlaa tshwanelwa ke go busetsa seboko seo mo lekiding leo.</p> <p>'Ke se busetse? Goreng?' Khwezi o na e tlhakane tlhogo jaanong.</p> <p>'Diboko di thusa dimela go gola! mmaagwe a tlhalosa, 'Fa re epa mesima go dikologa dijalo, re netefatsa gore dijalo di kgone go bona metsi a a lekaneng le go kgona go hema mowa ka tshwanelo. Di thusa dijalo go gola tota le go tiya.</p> <p>Khwezi o ne a busetsa seboko ka bosisi mo mmung. 'O ka nna wa nna fa! Ke go lebogela go thusa tshingwana ya rona! a rialo.</p>	<p>Ke akanya gore tshingwana e, ke ya ga Khwezi ya ntlha. Ke <b>ikagela setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa gore Khwezi a ka bo a itumetse le go ipela go le kae fa a bona dimelana tsotlhe tsa gagwe di siame, di gola go nna merogo e megolo!</p> <p>Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga mmaagwe Khwezi a mo haka le go mo tlhalosetsa ka boikokobetso ka gore dibokwana di thusa dijalo tsa rona go gola sentle.</p> <p>Ijoo! Khwezi o a itse gore diboko di mosolajang mo tshingwaneng ya gagwe. Ke ipopela <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa ga Khwezi a batla diboko tse dingwe go tlaleletsa. Ke a itse gore o rata tshingwana ya gagwe le gore o batla gore merogo ya gagwe e gole!</p>
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
<p>Mmaagwe Khwezi a re dimelana di tshwantse go nna bolele jo bo kana kang pele di ka jalololelwmo tshingwaneng kwa ntle?</p> <p>Diboko di thusa dijalo jang?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Di thusa dijalo go bona metsi le mowa o o lekaneng.</li> <li>Ba ne ba epa mesima e mennye go dikologa dijalo, e e thusang dijalo go bona mowa le metsi.</li> </ul>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
<p>Ke goreng fa maikutlo a ga Khwezi, a ne a fetoga mabapi le ka moo a neng a bona diboko ka gona?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne mmaagwe o mo tlhaloseditse fa diboko di le botlhokwa mo dijalong.</li> <li>Gonne Khwezi o ithutile sengwe se se ntšhwa se se fetotseng maikutlo a gagwe.</li> <li>Gonne Khwezi o tota a kgathalela tshingwana ya gagwe! Fa fela a itse fa seboko se le mosola, a lemoga fa a batla diboko tse dingwe go tlaleletsa tse di mo tshingwaneng.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

15 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

BEKE 2

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - tlwaelegileng
  - Go se tlwaelege
  - Ga ke tshepe matlho a me

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re na le ditsala re a itumela, itumela.	<i>Barutwana ba tshwara molekane ka letsogo.</i>
Re na le ditsala re a itumela.	
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno, gompieno.	<i>Barutwana ba a lebana ba itshwere matheka .</i>
Tsala ya gago ke mang gompieno.	
Tsala ya me ke Dineo, ke Dineo ke Dineo.	<i>Morutwana mongwe le mongwe o bitsa leina la molekane mme ba a refosana.</i>
Tsala ya me ke Dineo gompieno!	
Re itumetse!!	<i>Barutwana ba isa matsogo kwa godimo ka Boitumelo.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong  
Mo kgannyeng...  
Karolo e ke e ratileng ke...  
Ke akanya gore go ka se tlwaelego go bona botsalano magareng ga...le...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

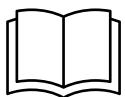
<b>h</b>	<b>j</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>g</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>b</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /h/ kgotsa /j/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /h/-/e/-/m/-/a/ = **hema**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /h/ kgotsa /j/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /d/-/u/-/m/-/a/ = **duma**

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **h, j**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe. **hema, huma, humanega, huhumela, hemela, jala, jela, ja, jaka, duma, nama, nanabela, emela, lala, duba**



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsots

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOBOKANYO / DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

#### BONTSHA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng kwa mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a phepa, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla dira diphopholetsa tsa kitso mme ba thala ka ga se se tla diragalang morago fa kgang e tswelela.
- 3 **Diragatsa go bontsha gore o dira diphopholetsa tsa kitso jang ka ga se se tla diragalang morago, jaaka: ke akanya gore morago, kgomo le kwalata di ka leka go tlogela polasa mmogo go etela ba lelapa la ga Kwalata.**
- 4 Thala setshwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong sa Kgomo le Kwalata di tloga mo polaseng
- 5 Morago, bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go dira diphopholetsa tsa kitso gore go ka diragalang morago.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go tswalela mathlo a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 7 Kopa barutwana go bula mathlo a bona mme bat hale dikakanyo tsa bona gore go ka diragalang.
- 8 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go gadima ba bue mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

metsots

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsa e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 3

## THITOKGANG: Dilo tse di golang



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho di le mmalwa tsa dilo tse di golang
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: dira dipatlisiso gore dimela di gola jang.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puisoko ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 8 Fetola ditlhophpha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 33 le 34, A re direng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 35, Tirofoko**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 36 le 37, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se se golang.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Supetsa barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj sa kgang ya Kokwana e khividu mo bukakgolong.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa: Dilo tse di golang
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa setlhogo sa molaetsa mo patitšhokong
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka setlhogo sa molaetsa o?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a Ke dilo dingwe dife tse di golang?
  - b Re ka dirang ka dilo tse di golang?
  - c Re ka jala kae dilo?

BEKE 3

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - gola
  - mmu
  - peo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re ya masimong re a lema.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go lema ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Re ya masimong re a jala.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go jala ba inamela fa fatshe.</i>
Re ya masimong re a roba.	<i>Barutwana ba bontsha go roba ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Jaanong ke moletlo wa thobo. Re ja magapu, re ja mmopo, re ja dinawa le maraca. Ijoo monate o kana! Ijoo monate o kana!	<i>Barutwana ba bina ba nyenya.</i> <i>Barutwana ba phaphatha matsogo.</i>



## Mokwalo

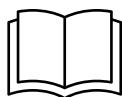
15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana mafoko a a latelang:
  - a hema
  - b huma
  - c huhumela
  - d hemela
  - e jala
  - f jela
  - g jaka
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patit
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

Pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Kokwana e khibidu
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka sengwe se o batlang go se jala mo tshingwaneng ya gago.

**TIRO:** Thala sethwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Ke batla go jala...mo tshingwaneng ya me.

BEKE 3

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala sethwantsho ka ga sengwe se ba ratang go se jala mo tshingwaneng ya bona.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela\_barutwana kakanyo ya sethwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke batla go jala setlhare sa avocado mo tshingwaneng ya me.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala sethwantsho sa gago oeme fa thoko ga setlhare se segolo sa avocado.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana**: Ke batla go jala setlhare sa avocado mo tshingwaneng ya me.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka Dilo dingwe tse di golang le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: digwete, ditapole, dithunya, diratsuru jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke selo sefe se le sengwe se o batlang go se jala mo tshingwaneng ya gago?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela ka Se ba tla batlang go se jala.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke batla go jala...mo tshingwaneng ya me.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

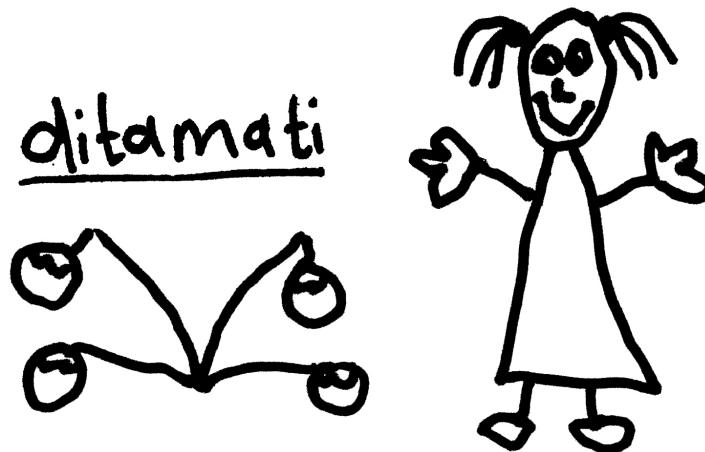
#### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: nna
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke batla go jak ditamati mo  
tshingwaneng ya me.



### Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /k/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo /k/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana mediumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a simololang ka modumo o /k/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **koloi, koloba, kika**

BEKE 3

### ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **koba, kika, kokona, koloba, kala, koloi**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya mediumopuo

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



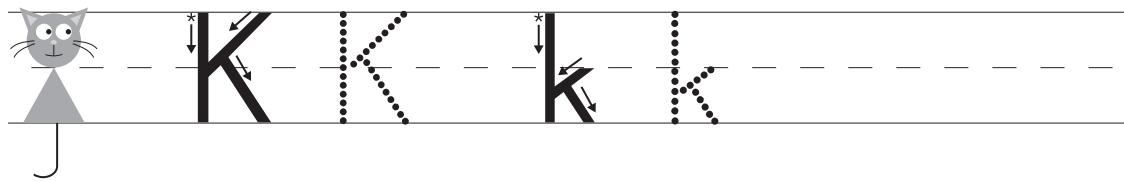
## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Kk**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



**koba** **koba**

**kika** **kika**

**kokona** **kokona**

**koloba** **koloba**

**kala** **kala**

**koloi** **koloi**

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Chinedu o ne a etetse mmangwane wa gagwe yo o nnang kwa Soweto ka Keresemose. Bulelwa o ne a atetse nkokoagwe. Xihlala o ne a etetse bontsalae. Ka ponyo ya leitlhlo fela, boraro jo jwa tsalana.</p> <p>'Ke feletswe ke monate,' go rialo Bulelwa, 'bogolo a re tshamekeng Toti.'</p> <p>'Ga ke itse motshameko oo,' ga rialo Chinedu, 'bogolo a re tshamekeng Bhathi.'</p> <p>Chicago yona e jang? Oo ke motshameko o o monate e le tota! ga rialo Xihlala.</p> <p>Chicago? Seo se utlwala jaaka toropokgolo nngwe, e seng motshameko! Bulelwa a bonyabonya ka mathho a a galalelang.</p> <p>Ba nna foo ba ngangisana mabapi le gore ba tshwanetse go tshameka motshameko ofe. Ba isana godimo le tlase, godimo le tlase ka gore ke motshameko ofe o o monatenate.</p>	<p>Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ba tlaa dumelana ka motshameko ofe?</p>
<p>'Go siame!' Chinedu a ineela kwa bofelong, 'Ke tsaya gore re ka tshameka Bhathi fa e le gore e monate jalo. E tshamekiwa jang?'</p> <p>Chinedu a emelela. 'Go siame, fa e le gore re ya go tshameka Bhathi, re tlhoka go nna le dithini le bolo.'</p> <p>'Seo se utlwala jaaka e kete re tshameka Chicago!' ga rialo Xihlala.</p> <p>'Mme le Toti, o tlhoka dithini le bolo go o tshameka,' ga rialo Bulelwa.</p>	<p>Nka <b>akanya</b> fa maina otlhe ka boraro jwa ona (Bhathi, Chicago le Toti) yotlhe e tlhoka dithini le bolo.</p>
<p>'Sa ntlha re tlhoka go ikgaoganya ka ditlhophha tse pedi. Setlhophha se sengwe se a tsena, mme se sengwe ke se se thibelelang. Setlhophha se se tseneng, se tshwanetse go taboga mme se leke go tlhatlaganya dithini go aga tora e telele,' Chinedu a tswelela. 'Jaanong se tshwanetse go tabogela kwa bogoregelong!'</p> <p>'Motshameko oo, o utlwala fela jaaka Toti!' ga boeletsa Bulelwa.</p> <p>'Melawana eo, e tshwana thwii! le ya motshameko wa Chicago.' ga boeletsa Xihlala.</p> <p>'Ruri?' ga botsa Chinedu, 'Seo se a makatsa!'</p>	<p>Go lebega go na le melawana e le mentsi e e tshwanang mo metshamekong yotlhe e meraro. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore metshameko e, e farologana jang?</p>

BEKE 3

## Beke 3 • Thitokgang: Dilo tse di golang

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Chinedu a tswelela. 'Tiro ya setlhophpha se se thibelelang ke go betsa ditokololo tsa setlhophpha se sengwe ka bolo. Ditokololo tsa setlhophpha se sengwe di tshwanetse tsa batalala mme ba leke gore ba se ke ba betswa ke bolo! Fa bolo e ka ba betsa, ba tshwanetse ba nne fa fatshe.'</p> <p>'Ija! seo se utlwala fela jaaka Toti!' ga rialo Bulelwa, a lebega a tlhakane tlhogo jaanong.</p> <p>'Nnyaa, seo ke melawana e e tshwanang gothelele le ya Chicago, ga rialo Xihlala.</p> <p>'Ruri?' ga botsa Chinedu, 'Go a makatsa e le ruri!'</p>	<p>Fa ba tswelela ba bua ka melawana ya metshameko, ke teng moo ba bonang gore metshameko e, e a tshwana. Ke <b>akanya</b> gore botlhe ba tlhakane tlhogo!</p>
<p>Go siame gee, setlhophpha se se thibelelang se tshwanetse se neele setlhophpha se se mo bogoregelong bolo.</p> <p>Tokololo nngwe le nngwe ya setlhophpha e na le ditshono di le tharo tsa go latlhela bolo le go leka go diga tora ya dithini.' ga tlhalosa Chinedu.</p> <p>'Seo se utlwala fela jaaka Toti,' ga rialo Bulelwa. 'A mme fa setlhophpha se diga tora ya dithini, se bona ntlha, le tshono e nngwe ya go tshameka?'</p> <p>'Ee! ga rialo Chinedu, a lebega a tlhakane tlhogo e le tota, 'O itse jang?'</p> <p>'Motshameko o, o tshwana gotlhelele le Toti! E tshwanetse ya bo e le motshameko o le mongwe!' Bulelwa a swa ka ditshego.</p> <p>'Mme o tshwana gotlhelele le Chicago!' ga rialo Xihlala. 'E a tshwana ka gore fa go se ope wa setlhophpha yo o ka digang tora ya dithini, jaanong setlhophpha se se thibelelang se bona tshono ya go tshameka?'</p> <p>'Ee' ga rialo Chinedu. 'Seo se tshwana gotlhelele le Bhathi.'</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore botlhe ba rata motshameko o le mongwe, fela motshameko o, o na le maina a a farologaneng mo mafelong a a farologaneng! Se, se tshwanetse sa bo se ne se ba tlhakanya tlhogo e le ruri!</p>
<p>'Go siame, tlayang re kokoanyeng dithini! ga rialo Bulelwa. Ba ne ba tsena ntlo le ntlwana, ba kopa dithini mo baagisaning.</p>	
<p>Fa ba fitlha fa ntlong ya bofelo mo mmileng, Chinedu a kopa, 'A le ka re neela dithini go ya go tshameka Bhathi ka tsona?'</p> <p>Mosadi a ba laela go emanyana. A tla ka kgetsana e kgolo e tletse dithini.</p> <p>'A o a itse gore batho ba bangwe ba bitsa motshameko o Chicago?' a tshega, 'mme ba bangwe gape ba o bitsa Toti! Akanya fela!</p>	<p>Mosadi yo, o itse fa motshameko o, o na le maina a a tshwanang! Fela nka <b>akanya</b> fa bana ba ba mo kganneng e, ba sa tswa go ithuta ntlha e!</p>

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)</b>
Kwa bofelong ke fa ba na le dithini tse di lekaneng. Chinedu, Bulelwa le Xihlala ba lebana mo matlhong mme ba nyenya, 'A re tshamekeng Bhathi-Chicago-Toti' ga rialo Xihlala a sule ka ditshego.	Ba ntse nako e telele ba tlhakane tlhogo! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore ba fetotse leina, gore batho ba bangwe ba tle ba itse gore motshameko o, o na le maina a a farologaneng!
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Lefelo la kgang e, ke kwa kae?	Ke kwa Soweto, ka malatsi a boikhutso a Keresemose
Ke maina afe a mararo a motshameko o o kaiwang?	Bhathi, Toti le Chicago
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Goreng baanelwa ba kgang e ba ne ba tlhakana tlhogo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonse ba ne ba nagana gore ba bua ka metshameko e e farologaneng, fela ba ne ba bua ka motshameko o le mongwe!</li> <li>• Gonse ba ne ba nagana gore ba bua ka metshameko e e farologaneng, fela melawana yothle ya motshameko e ne e tshwana!</li> <li>• Gonse ba ne ba sa itse fa motshameko wa bona o ba o ratang thata o na le maina a a farologaneng.</li> </ul>

BEKE 3



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 3**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labobedi**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labobedi**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tlhokang go dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye(SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - sila
  - baka
  - korong

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re ya masimong re a lema.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go lema ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Re ya masimong re a jala.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go jala ba inamela fa fatshe.</i>
Re ya masimong re a roba.	<i>Barutwana ba bontsha go roba ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Jaanong ke moletlo wa thobo. Re ja magapu, re ja mmopo, re ja dinawa le maraka. Ijoo monate o kana! Ijoo monate o kana!	<i>Barutwana ba bin aba nyenya.</i> <i>Barutwana ba phaphatha matsogo.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG(BEKE YA NTLHA YA MOLAETSA WA SETLHOGO)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhamele dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana ka go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### **Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa**

#### **GO ITSISE MODUMO**

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo /p/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boletsas x 3
- 3 Tlhalesetsa barutwana ka fa modumo /p/ o tshwanang kgotsa o farologanang le wa Setswana.
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa /p/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **pala, poelo, pilo**

BEKE 3

#### **GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA**

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **pina, pilo, pala, puo, poelo**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boletsas mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

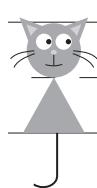
#### **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

### **go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo**

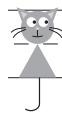


- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Pp**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patitšhokong
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.

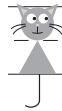


P P

p p



pina pina



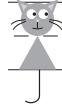
pilo pilo



pala pala



puo puo



poelo poelo

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



**Go kwala:**

30 metsotso

Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala gore o ka thusa jang kokwana e khibidu ka korong ya yona.

**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Nka thusa ka...

## GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go kwala gore ba ka thusa jang kokwana e khibidu.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana **kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: ke akanya gore nka thusa kokwana e khibidu ka go nosetsa korong ya yona, gonke a itse gore dijalo di tlhoka metsi gore digole.**
- 4 Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa gago o nosetsa Korong.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tlie go kwala mafoko afe. Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: Nka thusa ka go nosetsa korong.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. **Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona**

BEKE 3

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka ditsela dingwe go thusa le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: sejalo, metsi, mofero, sega, sila, jj.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: o ka thusa jang kokwana e khibidu ka Korong ya yona?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba 2-3 go go bolelela Tsela e le nngwe e ba ka ratang go thusa kokwana e khibidu ka yona
- 6 Ba tshwanetse gore: Nka thusa ka...
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba tla thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

## GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa ka maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3 laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Nka thusa go roba korong.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Naya barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

## KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **koba**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /k/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko: /k/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /o/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /b/
- 7 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **koba**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /ko/-/ba/ = **koba**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **pina**

BEKE 3

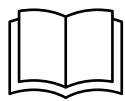
## RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **kala**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe? /k/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /l/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko? /a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /k/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **kala**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /ka/ - /la/ = **kala**
- 10 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **pala**

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: AKANYA KA KGANG O BATLISISE DINTLHA MO PUISONG

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Chinedu o ne a etetse mmangwane wa gagwe yo o nnang kwa Soweto ka Keresemose. Bulelwa o ne a atetse nkokoagwe. Xihlala o ne a etetse bontsalae. Ka ponyo ya leitlhlo fela, boraro jo jwa tsalana.</p> <p>'Ke feletswe ke monate,' go rialo Bulelwa, 'bogolo a re tshamekeng Toti.'</p> <p>'Ga ke itse motshameko oo,' ga rialo Chinedu, 'bogolo a re tshamekeng Bhathi.'</p> <p>Chicago yona e jang? Oo ke motshameko o o monate e le tota! ga rialo Xihlala.</p> <p>Chicago? Seo se utlwala jaaka toropokgolo nngwe, e seng motshameko!' Bulelwa a bonyabonya ka matlho a a galalelang.</p> <p>Ba nna foo ba ngangisana mabapi le gore ba tshwanetse go tshameka motshameko ofe. Ba isana godimo le tlase, godimo le tlase ka gore ke motshameko ofe o o monatenate.</p>	<p>Ke <b>gakologelwa</b> gore baanelwa botlhe mo kgang e, ba na le maina a a farologaneng a motshameko o le mongwe! Baanelwa botlhe ba tswa kwa mafelong a a farologaneng. Nka <b>akanya</b> gore motshameko o, o na le maina a a farologaneng mo mafelong a a farologaneng.</p>
<p>'Go siame!' Chinedu a ineela kwa bofelong, 'Ke tsaya gore re ka tshameka Bhathi fa e le gore e monate jalo. E tshamekiwa jang?'</p> <p>Chinedu a emeleta. 'Go siame, fa e le gore re ya go tshameka Bhathi, re tlhoka go nna le dithini le bolo.'</p> <p>'Seo se utlwala jaaka e kete re tshameka Chicago!' ga rialo Xihlala.</p> <p>'Mme le Toti, o tlhoka dithini le bolo go o tshameka,' ga rialo Bulelwa.</p>	
<p>'Sa ntlha re tlhoka go ikgaoganya ka ditlhophapha tse pedi. Setlhophapha se sengwe se a tsena, mme se sengwe ke se se thibelelang. Setlhophapha se se tseneng, se tshwanetse go taboga mme se leke go tlhatlaganya dithini go aga tora e telele,' Chinedu a tswelela. 'Jaanong se tshwanetse go tabogela kwa bogoregelong!'</p> <p>'Motshameko oo, o utlwala fela jaaka Toti!' ga boeletsa Bulelwa.</p>	<p>Nka <b>akanya</b> gore Chinedu a ka bo tlhakane tlhogo gonne a re 'Go a makatsa!'</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
'Melawana eo, e tshwana thwii! le ya motshameko wa Chicago.' ga boeletsa Xihlala. 'Ruri?' ga botsa Chinedu, 'Seo se a makatsa!'	
Chinedu a tswelela. 'Tiro ya setlhophapha se se thibevelang ke go betsaa ditokololo tsa setlhophapha se sengwe ka bolo. Ditokololo tsa setlhophapha se sengwe di tshwanetse tsa batalala mme ba leke gore ba se ke ba betsaa ke bolo! Fa bolo e ka ba betsaa, ba tshwanetse ba nne fa fatshe.' 'Ijal! seo se utlwala fela jaaka Toti!' ga rialo Bulelwa, a lebega a tlhakane tlhogo jaanong. 'Nnyaa, seo ke melawana e e tshwanang gotlhelele le ya Chicago, ga rialo Xihlala. 'Ruri?' ga botsa Chinedu, 'Go a makatsa e le ruri!'	Nka <b>akanya</b> gore Chinedu o tlhakane tlhogo gonee a re, 'Go a makatsa! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore ga a ise a lemoge gore ba bua ka motshameko o le mongwe!
Go siame gee, setlhophapha se se thibevelang se tshwanetse se neele setlhophapha se se mo bogoregelong bolo. Tokololo nngwe le nngwe ya setlhophapha e na le ditshono di le tharo tsa go latlhela bolo le go leka go diga tora ya dithini.' ga tlhalosa Chinedu. 'Seo se utlwala fela jaaka Toti,' ga rialo Bulelwa. 'A mme fa setlhophapha se diga tora ya dithini, se bona ntlha, le tshono e nngwe ya go tshameka?' 'Eel ga rialo Chinedu, a lebega a tlhakane tlhogo e le tota, 'O itse jang?' 'Motshameko o, o tshwana gotlhelele le Toti! E tshwanetse ya bo e le motshameko o le mongwe!' Bulelwa a swa ka ditshego. 'Mme o tshwana gotlhelele le Chicago!' ga rialo Xihlala. 'E a tshwana ka gore fa go se ope wa setlhophapha yo o ka digang tora ya dithini, jaanong setlhophapha se se thibevelang se bona tshono ya go tshameka?' 'Ee' ga rialo Chinedu. 'Seo se tshwana gotlhelele le Bhathi.'	Chinedu o nagana gore o tlhalosa motshameko o o farologaneng o mošwa, fela ditsala tsa gagwe di lebega di itse melawana yotlhe! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore se, se tlhakanya tlhogo e le ruri!
'Go siame, tlayang re kokoanyeng dithini! ga rialo Bulelwa. Ba ne ba tsena ntlo le ntlwana, ba kopa dithini mo baagisaning.	
Fa ba fitlha fa ntlong ya bofelo mo mmileng, Chinedu a kopa, 'A le ka re neela dithini go ya go tshameka Bhathi ka tsona?' Mosadi a ba laela go emanyana. A tla ka kgetsana e kgolo e tletse dithini.	Ke <b>akanya</b> fa se, se tshegisa e le ruri, fa ba utlwaa mosadi a ba bolelela ntlha e gonee bona go ba tsere nako e telele go lemoga fa motshameko o, o na le maina a mantsi a farologaneng!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
'A o a itse gore batho ba bangwe ba bitsa motshameko o Chicago?' a tshega, 'mme ba bangwe gape ba o bitsa Toti! Akanya fela!	
Kwa bofelong ke fa ba na le dithini tse di lekaneng. Chinedu, Bulelwa le Xihlala ba lebana mo matlhong mme ba nyenya, 'A re tshamekeng Bhathi-Chicago-Toti' ga rialo Xihlala a sule ka ditshego.	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore se, se a tshegisa e le ruri, gonne go ba tsere nako e telele go lemoga fa ba bua ka motshameko o le mongwe! Ba ntse sebaka, ba tlhakane tlhogo!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Re ka akanya jang mabapi le gore baanelwa bothle ba tswa kwa mafelong a a farologaneng?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonnes bottlhe ba etetse ba masika kwa Soweto.</li> <li>• Gonnes ba sa tswa go nna ditsala ka jalo ga ba ise ba tlwaelane jalo.</li> <li>• Gonnes bottlhe ba na le maina a a farologaneng a motshameko o le mongwe.</li> </ul>
Bana ba tshwanetse ba kokoanye eng pele ba ka tshameka?	Ba tshwanetse ba kokoanye dithini.
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng baanelwa ba ne ba swa ka ditshego kwa bokhutlong jwa kgang?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonnes go ba tsere nako e telele go lemoga fa ba ne ba bua ka motshameko o o tshwanang.</li> <li>• Gonnes ba ntse sebaka ba tlhakane tlhogo.</li> <li>• Gonnes Bhathi-Chicago-Toti ke leina le le telele, le le tshegisa la motshameko o.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana bottlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bottlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bottlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, tiragatso, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB)
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - motlapa
  - bonatla
  - tlhoga/ mela

BEKE 3

Raeeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re ya masimong re a lema.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go lema ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Re ya masimong re a jala.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go jala ba inamela fa fatshe.</i>
Re ya masimong re a roba.	<i>Barutwana ba bontsha go roba ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Jaanong ke moletlo wa thobo. Re jamagapu, re ja mmopo, re ja dinawa le maraka. Ijoo monate o kana! Ijoo monate o kana!	<i>Barutwana ba bin aba nyenya.</i> <i>Barutwana ba phaphatha matsogo.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong  
Mo kgannyeng e...  
Kwa bofelong...  
Fa ke ne ke le kokwana e khividu ke ne ke tla...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo eithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

<b>k</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>f</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /k/ kgotsa /p/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /k/-/i/-/k/-/a/ = **kika**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /k/ kgotsa /p/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /f/-/o/-/f/-/a/ = **fofa**

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **k, p**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **koba, kika, kokona, koloba, kala, koloi, pina, pilo, pala, puo, poelo, fofa, goga, lala, nona, inola, gana**



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLLO

##### BONTSHA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a siameng kwa mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a phepa, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha gore o bopa jang setshwantsho sa mogopololo le go bontsha ka ditshwantsho sengwe se se tswang mo setlhangweng, jaaka: Mo mogopolong wa me ke bona pidibidi, sehudi le kolobe di rapame ka fa tlase ga moriti fa kokwana e khividu yona e dira ka natla mo letsatsing le le mogote.
- 3 Thala setshwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong sa pidibidi, sehudi le kolobe di rapame ka fa tlase ga setlhatshana.
- 4 Morago, bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhangweng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswalela matho a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlhao a bona mme ba thale dikakanyo tsa bona gore go ka diragalang.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go gadima ba bue mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.

BEKE 3



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 **Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke



## THITOKGANG: Dilo tse di golang



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bosheng.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa dijalo tse di golang.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: dira dipatlisiso gore o ka tlhokomela dijalo jang.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola dithlopha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhlopha fa go tlhonega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhatalhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 38, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 39 & 40, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 41, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa dilo tsotlhe tse sejalo se ditlhokang go gola.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

### BOELETSNA THITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj mo bukakgolong: Khwezi o bona seboko
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Dilo tse di golang
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **setlhogo sa molaetsa** mo gare ga patitšhoko
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlha jaanong lo ithutile eng mo setlhogong seno?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgarathla go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Re tshwanetse go tlhokomela jang dilo tse di golang?
  - b Dijalo di tlhokang go gola?
  - c Ke dilo dife tse dingwe tse di golang?
  - d Ke eng se ditshedi tsotlhe di se tlhokang go gola?

BEKE 4

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - semelanyana
  - dikotla
  - semela
  - jala gape

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re ya masimong re a lema.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go lema ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Re ya masimong re a jala.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go jala ba inamela fa fatshe.</i>
Re ya masimong re a roba.	<i>Barutwana ba bontsha go roba ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Jaanong ke moletlo wa thobo. Rej magapu, re ja mmopo, re ja dinawa le maraca. Ijoo monate o kana! Ijoo monate o kana!	<i>Barutwana ba bin aba nyenya.</i> <i>Barutwana ba phaphatha matsogo.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

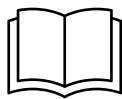
- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a koba
  - b kika
  - c kokona
  - d kala
  - e pina
  - f pilo
  - g pala
  - h poelo
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

pele ga puiso

### MAANO TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Khwezi o bona seboko
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka sengwe se o nang le sona mme se tshwana le sejalo.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Nna le sejalo mmogo re...

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore dijalo ke dilo tse di tshelang e bile di gola. Diphologolo le batho le bona ba a gola. Gompieno re tlie go akanya ka gore ditshedi di na le dilo dife tse di tshwanang. Sekao, rotlhe re tlhoka dijo tse di nang le dikotla go gola.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla kwala ka sengwe se ba nang le sona se tshwana le dijalo.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke a itse gore dijalo, diphologolo le batho ba tlhoka dijo tse di nang le dikotla go gola.
- 5 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o ja dijo tse di nang le dikotla.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana**: Nna le dijalo re tlhoka dikotla.
- 7 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

BEKE 4

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka dilo tse di tshwanang tse dijalo le batho ba nang le tsona le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: metsi, dikotla, dijo, hema, mowa, tlhokomelo, jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se o nang le sona se tshwana le dijalo?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela Ka ga sengwe se le sengwe se se tshwanang le dijalo.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Nna le dijalo re...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

#### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.

- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: buisa, kgotsa kwala lefoko lengwe le ba batlang go le kwala.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

#### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana mme ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Nna mmogo le dijalo re tlhoka metsi.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.**<sup>4</sup>
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 4

## Labobedi



### Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

#### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo: /s/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka go modumo /s/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e sa pataganag go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o /s/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **sila, selo, sisimoga**

#### ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **selo, selo, seba, sila, sisimoga**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

---



### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Ss**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

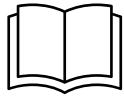


BEKE 4

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Munene o ne a ntse a letile ka kwa ntle ga kgoro ya gagwe. Gompieno mmaagwe mo bofelong o ne a tla gae go tswa kwa ditirong tsa gagwe tsa go paterola naga. Kgwedi nngwe le nngwe, o ne a nna mo sekgweng malatsi a le 21. Moso le maitsiboa mangwe le mangwe, setlhophapha sa gagwe se ne se tlholo dirai, metlhala ya batho, kgotsa matshwao mangwe fela a a bontshang fa magodu a diphologolo a ka bo a le mo serapeng, ba tsoma ditshukudu.	Ke kgona go <b>bopa setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga Munene a lebeletse tselana, a ipotsa gore a sebopego sengwe foo se se kwa kgakala e ka nna mmaagwe.
Le fa Munene o ne a tlhoafalela mmaagwe fa a ne a se teng, o ne a nagana gore tiro ya ga mmaagwe e ne e le e e itumedisang go gaisa tsotlhe mo lefatsheng. O ne a rata go bolelela batho gore mmaagwe ke tokololo ya diBlack Mambas.	Ke <b>bopile setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa monyenyo o mogolo wa ga Munene fa mongwe fela a mmotsa gore tiro ya mmaagwe ke eng.
Munene a nagana ka malatsi pele ga fa mmaagwe a ise a dire. O ne a tlholo a batlana le makwalodikgang le mafaratlhatlh a inthanete, a batla tiro. Ka dinako dingwe o ne a rekisa dimonamone le diseneke ka fa ntle ga sekolo se segolo. Mmaagwe o ne a lebega a sa itumela mme a na le kgatelelo ya maikutlo ka nako eo.	Ke bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga mmaagwe Munene fa a tla gae jaanong a tswa go paterola naga, a lapile fela a itumetse.
Munene o gopola letsatsi le mmaagwe a neng a utlwa ka ga setlhophapha sa basadi sa twantsho ya bogodu jwa manaka a diphologolo. Ba ne ba ntse fa tafoleng ya boapelo ba ja difitlhoho mmogo, fa kgang e tlhagelela mo dikgannyeng. O ne a gopola fa mmaagwe a ne a re, 'E tlaa bo e le nna letsatsi lengwe! Ke ya go nna mongwe wa diBlack Mamba mme ke thuset ka go sireletsatshukudu tsa rona tse dintle!	Ke bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga Munene le mmaagwe ba ja e bile ba reeditse seyalemowa. Ke nagana gore mmaagwe o ne a tlogela go ja, gore a reetse kgang eo ka kelotlhoko!
Fa Munene a ntse a letile, a akanya mmaagwe e le mogakamogolo. A mo akanya a fofa fa godimo ga naga ya diphologolo ya Balule, a apere mosewa gagwe wa diBlack Mamba.	Ke bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga Munene a ntse, a tswetse matlho, a akanya ka mmaagwe a le kwa tirong!
O ne a na le kakanyo ya gore a ka dira gore lebota la ditena le tlhagelele go tswa mo moweng go sireletsatshukudu nngwe le nngwe e e mo kotsing ka ponyo ya leitlhlo.	
Toro ya gagwe ya motshegare e ne ya khutla fa mmaagwe a bitsa leina la gagwe. A taboga, a mo haka ka maatla.	Ke bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga Munene a reeditse lenseswe la ga mmaagwe. O tshwanetse a bo a itumeletse go mmona morago ga malatsi a le 21 ba kgaogane!

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
'Mpolelele ka ditshukudu, tsweetswee?' Munene a botsa. 'O bone eng fa lo ntse lo paterola naga?'  Sefatlhego sa ga mmaagwe sa fetoga, mme a bua ka lentswe le le kwa tlase le le tlhoafetseng, 'E ne e le paterole e e thata, morwa. Mo nakong e, re fitlhetsese tshukudu e kgaotswe lonaka.'	
Munene o lekile go nagana, gore goreng motho a ka batla go utlwisa botlhoko tshukudu e ntle jaana, mme a se kgone. 'Goreng batho ba dira jaana?' a botsa a galefile. 'Go siame', ga rialo mmaagwe, 'Ke ithaya ke re batho ba na le go gabalela go nna le madi thata. Ba rekisa manaka a ditshukudu go se ka fa molaong. Batho ba bangwe ba dumela gore manaka a, a na le dithata tsa go fodisa mme ba a duelela madi a le mantsi. Fela a o a itse gore manaka a ditshukudu a dirilwe ka selo se le sengwe le se se dirileng dinala tsa rona?'	
'Fela, ka letlhogonolo, paterole ya naga e ne e sa hutsafatse yotlhe. Ke bone ngwana yo mo mošwa, yo o sa tswang go tsalwa wa tshukudu! Mmaagwe Munene a ntsha founu, a mmontsha setshwantsho.	Ke bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolu</b> sa ga Munene a tomoletse founu matlho, matlho a gagwe a rotogile ka ntlha ya kgakgamalo!
'Akanya fela gore go ka bo go diragetse eng?' a rialo fa ba tswa ka kgoro e e kwa pele ya ntlo ya bona. 'Ka moso, ke ya le wena kwa sekolong, go ya go ruta mophato wa gago ka tlhokomelo ya ditshukudu tsa rona.'	Ke bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolu</b> sa ga Munene a tlolatlola ka boitumelo fa mmaagwe a mo tlottela dikgang!
Munene a akanya ka mmaagwe yo o makatsang, wa mogakamogolo a eme kwa pele mo phaposing ya bona, a ruta baithuti ka ena ka ga diBlack Mamba. O ne a sa kgone go leta!	
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Munene o ne a emetse mang?	O ne a emetse mmaagwe gore a tle gae.
Mmaagwe Munene o ne a paterola naga sebaka se se kae?	Go paterola naga ga gagwe go mo tsere malatsi a le 21.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng Munene a ne a nntse kwa ntle?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• O ne a emetse mmaagwe gore a tle gae.</li> <li>• O tsamaile malatsi a le 21 ka nako e le nngwe, mme gompieno ke letsatsi le a tlang gae ka lona.</li> <li>• O itumeletse go bona mmaagwe.</li> <li>• O ne a tlhoaletse mmaagwe ka gonke a tsamaile sebaka mme a itumeletse go mmuna kwa bofelong.</li> <li>• Gongwe ka gonke o ne a batla go mmotsa gore a reng ka paterole ya gagwe.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

---

etsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1** Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2** Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**.
- 3** Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4** Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5** Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6** Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**.
- 7** Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8** Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9** Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa , go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye(SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - jega
  - leungo
  - merogo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re ya masimong re a lema.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go lema ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Re ya masimong re a jala.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go jala ba inamela fa fatshe.</i>
Re ya masimong re a roba.	<i>Barutwana ba bontsha go roba ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Jaanong ke moletlo wa thobo. Re ja magapu, re ja mmopo, re ja dinawa le maraka. Ijoo monate o kana! Ijoo monate o kana!	<i>Barutwana ba bin aba nyenya.</i> <i>Barutwana ba phaphatha matsogo.</i>

BEKE 4

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhamestse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophoa go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophoa.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophoa 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophoa tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.





## **Medumo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

### **Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa**

#### **GO ITSISE MODUMO**

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /t/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3**
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka modumo /t/**
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa /t/?**
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: **tila, temo, tala****

#### **GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA**

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **tuma, tala, temo, timola, tila****
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.**
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.**

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotso

### **Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo**

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakagolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **T****
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.**
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.**
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.**
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.**
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**Go kwala:**

15 metsotso

**Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha****SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se o ithutileng sona ka dilo tse di golang.**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.**FOREIMI YA GO KWALA:** Ke ithutile gore...

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla dirisa megopolu ya bona go thala sengwe se sentshwa se ba ithutileng ka sona mo thitokgannyeng ya rona ya Dilo tse di golang.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke ithutile gore diboko di siametse dijalo.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa seboko ka fa tlase ga mmu le medi ya sejalo.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo** jaaka: Ke ithutile gore diboko di thusa dijalo go gola.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka dilo tse dijalo di di tlhokang go gola.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: mowa, mmu, metsi, diboko, letsatsi, jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se o ithutileng sona ka dilo tse di golang?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele** ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela ka Selo se le sengwe se ba ithutileng sona mo thitokgannyeng e.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke ithutile gore...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

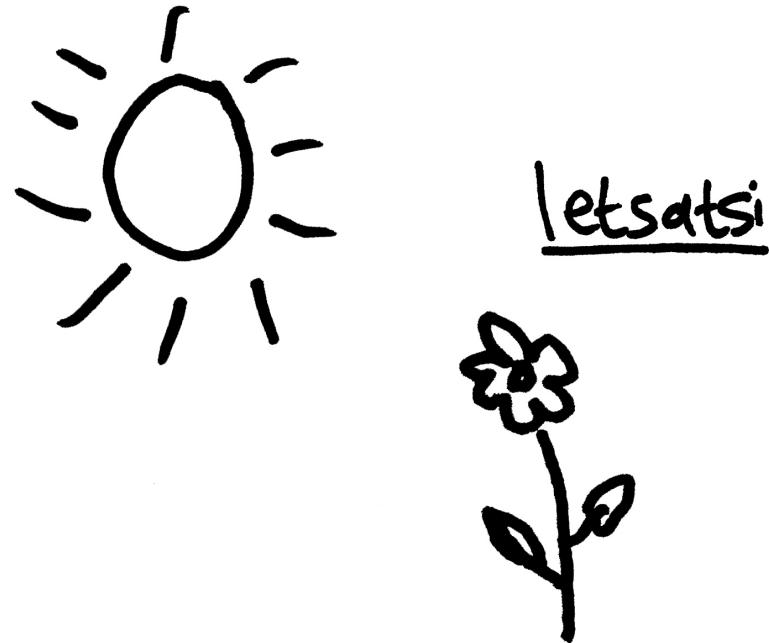
### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: ithuta.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotsi e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana mme ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



BEKE 4

Ke ithutile gore dijalo di tlhoka letsatsi.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.
- 10 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

### KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Bua lefoko: **seba**
- 2 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /s/-/e/-/**b**/-/a/
- 3 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko: /s/
- 4 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /e/
- 5 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /b/
- 6 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko: /a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong **seba**
- 8 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /se/-/**ba**/ = **seba**
- 9 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **temo**

### RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **sila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe? /s/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /i/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /l/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko? /a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /s/-**i**/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **sila**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /si/ - /la/ = **sila**
- 10 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **tuma**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Munene o ne a ntse a letile ka kwa ntle ga kgoro ya gagwe. Gompieno mmaagwe mo bofelong o ne a tla gae go tswa kwa ditirong tsa gagwe tsa go paterola naga. Kgwedi nngwe le nngwe, o ne a nna mo sekgweng malatsi a le 21. Moso le maitsiboa mangwe le mangwe, setlhophpha sa gagwe se ne se tlhola dirai, metlhala ya batho, kgotsa matshwao mangwe fela a a bontshang fa magodu a diphologolo a ka bo a le mo serapeng, ba tsoma ditshukudu.	
Le fa Munene o ne a tlhoafalela mmaagwe fa a ne a se teng, o ne a nagana gore tiro ya ga mmaagwe e ne e le e e itumedisang go gaisa tsotlhe mo lefatsheng. O ne a rata go bolelela batho gore mmaagwe ke tokololo ya diBlack Mambas.	Munene o <b>bopile setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga mmaagwe mo yunifomong ya gagwe ya diBlack Mambas! O a kgatlhega fa a akanya ka tiro ya gagwe e e gakgamatsang.
Munene a nagana ka malatsi pele ga fa mmaagwe a ise a dire. O ne a tlhola a batlana le makwalodikgang le mafarathlatlh a inthanete, a batla tiro. Ka dinako dingwe o ne a rekisa dimonamone le diseneke ka fa ntle ga sekolo se segolo. Mmaagwe o ne a lebega a sa itumela mme a na le kgatelelo ya maikutlo ka nako eo.	Ke nagana gore Munene o <b>bopile setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa gore mmaagwe o itumetse go le go kana kang, go na le fa a ne a sena tiro. Le fa mmaagwe a se teng mo gae sebaka se selele, o itumetse ka gonnie mmaagwe le ena o itumetse jaanong.
Munene o gopola letsatsi le mmaagwe a neng a utlwa ka ga setlhophpha sa basadi sa twantsho ya bogodu jwa manaka a diphologolo. Ba ne ba ntse fa tafoleng ya boapelo ba ja difithollo mmogo, fa kgang e tlhagelela mo dikgannyeng. O ne a gopola fa mmaagwe a ne a re, 'E tlaa bo e le nna letsatsi lengwe! Ke ya go nna mongwe wa diBlack Mamba mme ke thused ka go sireletsat ditshukudu tsa rona tse dintle!	Ke nagana gore Munene o bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga mmaagwe e le mogakamogolo, jaaka Superman kgotsa Batman gonnie a akanya fa a le mosola le tlhokomelo e bile a le maatla jaaka mogakamogolo.
Fa Munene a ntse a letile, a akanya mmaagwe e le mogakamogolo. A mo akanya a fofa fa godimo ga naga ya diphologolo ya Balule, a apere moseswa gagwe wa diBlack Mamba.	Munene o bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga mmaagwe a fofa mo moweng ka moseswa jaaka Superman kgotsa Batman a sireletsat ditshukudu fela jaaka bagakabagolo ba sireletsat batho!
O ne a na le kakanyo ya gore a ka dira gore lebota la ditena le tlhagelele go tswa mo moweng go sireletsat tshukudu nngwe le nngwe e e mo kotsing ka ponyo ya leitlhlo.	Munene o bopile <b>setshwantsho sa mogopoloo</b> sa ga mmaagwe a dirisa letsogo gore lebota le tlhagelele. O lwantsha magodu a manaka a diphologolo jaaka mogakamogolo a lwantsha diokwane.

BEKE 4

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Toro ya gagwe ya motshegare e ne ya khutla fa mmaagwe a bitsa leina la gagwe. A taboga, a mo haka ka maatla.</p> <p>'Mpolelele ka ditshukudu, tsweetswee?' Munene a botsa. 'O bone eng fa lo ntse lo paterola naga?'</p> <p>Sefatlhego sa ga mmaagwe sa fetoga, mme a bua ka lenseswe le le kwa tlase le le tlhoafetseng, 'E ne e le paterole e e thata, morwa. Mo nakong e, re fitlhetse tshukudu e kgaotswe lonaka.'</p>	<p>Munene o batla gore mmaagwe a mmolele ka tsotlhe tse a di boneng, gore a kgone go bopa <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> ka tsona tsotlhe! O tshwanetse a bo a kgwathliwa ke tiro ya gawe tota.</p>
<p>Munene o lekile go nagana, gore goreng motho a ka batla go utlwisa botlhoko tshukudu e ntle jaana, mme a se kgone. 'Goreng batho ba dira jaana?' a botsa a galefile. 'Go siame', ga rialo mmaagwe, 'Ke ithaya ke re batho ba na le go gabalela go nna le madi thata. Ba rekisa manaka a ditshukudu go se ka fa molaong. Batho ba bangwe ba dumela gore manaka a, a na le dithata tsa go fodisa mme ba a duelela madi a le mantsi. Fela a o a itse gore manaka a ditshukudu a dirilwe ka selo se le sengwe le se se dirileng dinala tsa rona?'</p>	<p>Munene o leka go bopa <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa batho ba ba bolaileng tshukudu. Fela ke nagana gore go thata mo go ena go dira jalo, gonne o rata ditshukudu thata.</p>
<p>'Fela, ka letlhogonolo, paterole ya naga e ne e sa hutsafatse yotlhe. Ke bone ngwana yo mo mošwa, yo o sa tswang go tsalwa wa tshukudu! Mmaagwe Munene a ntsha founu, a mmontsha setshwantsho.</p>	<p>Munene a kabotla a bopa <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa tebegya ngwana wa tshukudu mo sekgweng!</p>
<p>'Akanya fela gore go ka bo go diragetse eng?' a rialo fa ba tswa ka kgoro e e kwa pele ya ntlo ya bona. 'Ka moso, ke ya le wena kwa sekolong, go ya go ruta mophato wa gago ka tlhokomelo ya ditshukudu tsa rona.'</p>	
<p>Munene a akanya ka mmaagwe yo o makatsang, wa mogakamogolo a eme kwa pele mo phaposing ya bona, a ruta baithuti ka ena ka ga diBlack Mambas. O ne a sa kgone go leta!</p>	<p>Munene o bopa <b>setshwantsho sa mogopol</b> sa baithuti ka ena ba lebeletse mmaagwe ka kgatlhego.</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Tiro ya ga mmaagwe Munene ke eng?	O dira jaaka tokololo ya diBlack Mamba go siriletsa ditshukudu mo magodung a diphologolo.
Bopa <b>setshwantsho sa mogopolo</b> sa ga mmaagwe Munene. O akanya eng?	<i>Ke bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo...</i>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng Munene a ne a akanya mmaagwe jaaka mogakamogolo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o kgatlhwa ke tiro ya gagwe jaaka leBlack Mamba.</li> <li>• Gonne o thusa go sireletsa ditshukudu mo magodung a diphologolo.</li> <li>• Gonne o kgatlhwa ke tiro e a e dirang.</li> <li>• Gonne o nagana gore bagakabagolo ba a itumedisa mme ka jalo mmaagwe le ena o a itumedisa.</li> <li>• Gonne o nagana gore o na le tlhokomelo/ o maatla/ o na le thuso jaaka mogakamogolo</li> </ul>

BEKE 4



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - tshela
  - medi
  - tlase ga mmu

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Re ya masimong re a lema.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go lema ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Re ya masimong re a jala.	<i>Barutwana ba diragatsa go jala ba inamela fa fatshe.</i>
Re ya masimong re a roba.	<i>Barutwana ba bontsha go roba ka matsogo a bona.</i>
Jaanong ke moletlo wa thobo. Re ja magapu, re ja mmopo, re ja dinawa le maraka. Ijoo monate o kana! Ijoo monate o kana!	<i>Barutwana ba bin aba nyenya.</i> <i>Barutwana ba phaphatha matsogo.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong  
Mo kgannyeng...  
Fa ke bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo ka tshingwana, Ke...  
Kgang e, e golagana le thitokgang ya rona, Dilo tse di golang gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotoshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

<b>s</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>b</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /s/ kgotsa /t/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng. /s/-/i/-/l/-/a/ = **sila**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /s/ kgotsa /t/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/-/o/-/b/-/a/ = **loba**

BEKE 4

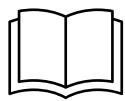
### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **s, t**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe. **selo, seba, sila, sisimoga, tuma, tala, temo, timola, tila, loba, nama, lenala, nanabela, gola, gagamala**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLLO

##### BONTSHA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng kwa mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a phepa, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 **Diragatsa go bontsha gore o bopa jang setshwantsho sa mogopollo le go bontsha ka ditshwantsho sengwe se se tswang mo setlhangweng , jaaka: mo mogopolong wa me ke bona sefatlhego sa ga Khwezi se se tenegileng fa a bona seboko la ntlha.**
- 3 Thala setshwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong, Khwezi a lebega a tenegile.
- 4 Morago, bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhangweng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswalela matlho a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho a bona mme ba thale dikakanyo tsa bona gore go ka diragalang.
- 7 Kwa bofelong , kopa barutwana go gadima ba bue mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

BEKE 4



# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 5

## THITOKGANG: Diphologolo



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho di le mmalwa tsa diphologolo.
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: diphologolo tse di nang le kgogedi mo lefatsheng.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola dithlopha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka dithlopha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 42, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 43 & 44, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 45, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa phologolo e o e ratang.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Supetsa barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj mo bukakgolong: DiBlack Mamba tsa ga Munene
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa: Diphologolo
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa thitokgang e e mo patitšhokong
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka thitokgang e?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a Ke diphologolo dife tse o di itseng?
  - b Dingwe tsa diphologolo mo Aforika Borwa
  - c Diphologolo di nna kae?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, diragatsa, ditlhaloso le dilwana tsa nnete (SDTB ).
- 2 Bontsha mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - tshukudu
  - tlhokofadiwa
  - batlhokofatsi

BEKE 5

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Ke nna mokoko!	Barutwana ba ititaya mafatlha.
Ke nna mokoko!	
Phakela ke a tsoga	
Ke kue ke re:	
Kokolo koko!! Kokolo koko!!	Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.
Tsogang Bosele tsogang ke nako!	
Kokolo koko! Kokolo koko!!	Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana medumo le dipolelo tse di latelang gore ba di kwale:
  - a sela
  - b selo
  - c seba
  - d sila
  - e tuma
  - f tala
  - g temo
  - h tila
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

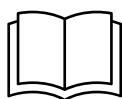
Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

pele ga puiso



### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: DiBlack Mamba tsa ga Munene
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**TIRO:** Kwala ka ga phologolo e e tlhaga e o ka ratang go e bona kwa nageng.

**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**FOREIMI YA GO KWALA:** Ke batla go bona....

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla Ba kwala ka phologolo e ba ratang go e bona kwa nageng.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Nka rata go bona ngwana wa tlou.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa ngwana yo monnye wa tlou
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana**: Ke batla go bona tlou kwa nageng.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

BEKE 5

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka dingwe tsa diphologolo tse di tlhaga le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: tau, pitse ya naga, thutlw, kubu, jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke phologolo efe e o ka ratang go e bona?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela Ka diphologolo tse ba ka ratang go di bona.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke batla go bona...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke bala go bona tau.



### Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana bolthe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo: /w/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo /w/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana mediumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo /w/?
- 6 **Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: bidiwa, lewatle, wela**

### ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **wa, wena, wela**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

BEKE 5

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



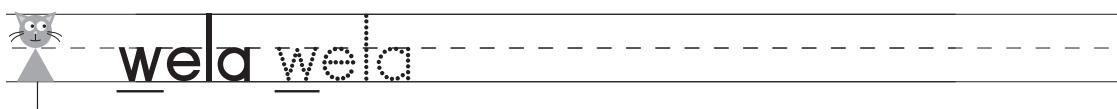
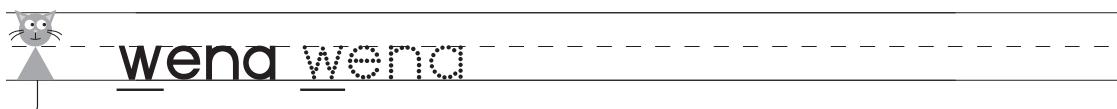
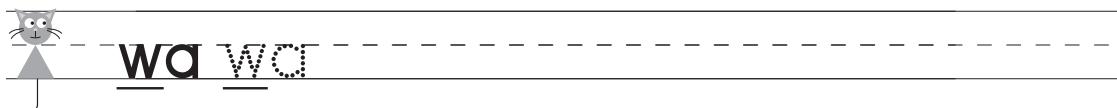
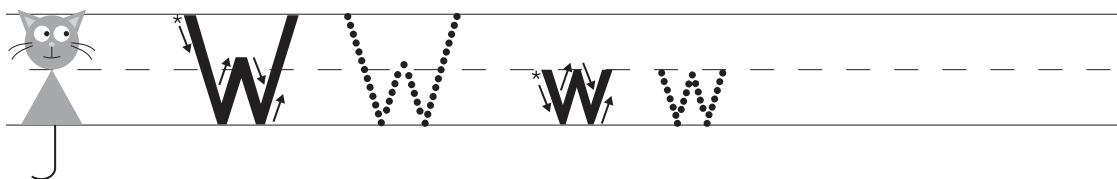
## **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Ww**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsoto

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO BOPA DITSHWANTSHO TSA MOGOPOLLO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Bogologolotala go ne go na le dikolojana di le tharo. Dikolojana di ne di setse di godile. E ne e setse e le nako ya gore di tswe mo gae, di ye go ikagela matlo a tsona! Di ne tsa sadisa mmaatsona sentle, tsa tsena mo tseleng.	Dikolojana di ne di ya <b>kae</b> ? Oh! Di ne di ya go ikagela matlo a tsona!
"Lo ageng matlo a a tiileng! mmaatsona a di laela, 'Mme lo itlhokomele mo go bophiri ba bagolo ba ba sa siamang!'	
Fa ba tsamaya jalo, ba lemoga gore ba setswe morago ke phiri yo mogolo yo o sa siamang. 'Re tshwanelwa ke go aga matlo a rona ka bonakonako!' dikolojana tsa dumellana.	<b>Ke mang</b> yo o neng a setse dikolojana morago? Oh! E ne e le phiri yo mogolo yo o sa siamang!
Kolojana ya ntlha ya reka bojang. Ya aga ntlo ya gagwe ka pele.  Kolojana ya bobedi ya reka dithobanyane. Ya agela ntlo ya yona ka bonakonako.	
Kolojana ya boraro ya reka ditena le mmu go agelela.  Ya dira ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko go ikagela ntlo e e tiileng.	Dikolojana di ne tsa aga matlo a tsona ka <b>eng</b> ? Oh! Ke lemogile gore kolobe ya ntlha e ne ya dirisa bojang, ya bobedi ya dirisa dithobanyana, ya boraro ya dirisa ditena!
Bosigo bongwe, phiri yo mogolo yo o sa siamang a tla mme a bona kolojana ya ntlha mo ntlong ya yona ya bojang. 'Kolojana, kolojana, mpuleleng!' ga bitsa jalo phiri. Kolojana ya arab, 'Le e seng, le fa e ka nna ka moritshana wa seledu, ke raya seletsvana sa me!' Phiri a galefa. A omana, 'Mme gee, fa ke tenega, ke tlaa futswela mowa o o tlaa latlhelang ntlongana e ya gago kwa!' A dira fela jalo. Kolojana ya ntlha ya tshabela kwa ntlong ya ga mogoloe ya dithobanyana.	Go diragetse <b>eng</b> ka ntlo ya ntlha e nnye? Oh! Ke lemoga gore e ne ya digwa ke mowa o o maatla o o neng o futswetswe ke phiri!
Phiri yo mogolo a tlaa mme a kokota mo kgorong ya ntlo ya dithobanyana.  'Dikolojana, dikolojana, mpuleleng!' ga bitsa phiri.  Dikolojana tsa arab, "Le e seng, le fa e ka nna ka moritshana wa seledu, ke raya seletsvana sa me!" Phiri o ne a galefa le go feta. A omana, 'Mme gee, fa ke tenega, ke tlaa futswela mowa o o tlaa latlhelang ntlongana e ya gago kwa!' A dira fela jalo. Dikolojana tsa tshabela kwa ntlong ya mogoloabona ya ditena.	Go diragetse <b>eng</b> ka ntlo ya bobedi" Oh! Ke lemoga gore le yona e ne ya digwa ke mowa o o maatla wa ga phiri!

BEKE 5

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Phiri yo mogolo a tlaa mme a kokota mo kgorong ya ntlo ya ditena.</p> <p>'Dikolojana, dikolojana, mpuleleng!' phiri a bitsa jalo.</p> <p>Dikolojana tse tharo tsa araba, 'Le e seng le fa e ka nna ka moritshana wa seledu, ke raya seletsvana sa me!'</p> <p>Phiri o ne a galefile, a tuka malakabe e bile a tshwerwe ke tlala jaanong. A omana, 'Mme gee, fa ke tenega, ke tlaa futswela mowa o o tlaa latlhelang ntlongyana e ya gago kwa!'</p>	
<p>Phiri a tenega mme a futswela mowa o o maatla. A gelela mowa mme a o futswela mo ntlong. Fela o ne a sa kgone go futswela mowa o o ka digang ntlong ya ditena! Ka jalo, dikolojana tse tharo tsa sireletsegá.</p>	Go diragetse <b>eng</b> ka ntlo ya boraro? Oh! Yona e ne e tiile e le tota!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
<p>Dikolojana di dirisa eng go aga matlo a tsona?</p> <p>Ke mang yo o tebetseng dikolojana tse tharo?</p>	<p>Di dirisa bojang, dithobanyana le ditena.</p> <p>Ke phiri yo mogolo!</p>
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng dikolojana tse tharo di ne di tshabela kwa ntlong ya ditena?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Matlo a ntlha a mabedi a ne a digilwe ke mowa o o maatla.</li> <li>• Dikolojana di ne tsa tshabela kwa go mogoloabona.</li> <li>• Ntlo ya ga mogoloabona ga e digwe ke mowa o o maatla wa ga phiri.</li> <li>• Dikolojana ga di batle go jewa ke phiri.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.** 5
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 1 ya Labobedi.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya Labobedi.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



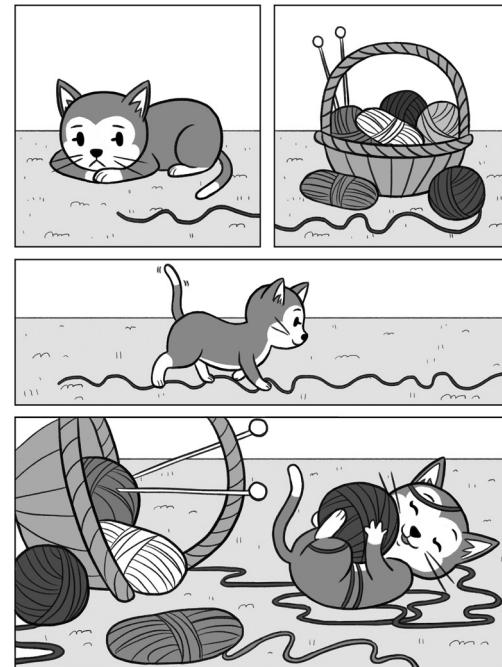
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go ruta o dirisa( SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - mosireletsi
  - sireletsa
  - bonagala

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Ke nna mokoko!	<i>Barutwana ba ititaya mafatlha.</i>
Ke nna mokoko!	
Phakela ke a tsoga	
Ke kue ke re:	
Kokolo koko!! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>
Tsogang Bosele tsogang ke nako!	
Kokolo koko! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG(BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.



- 8 Leboga barutwana ka go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### **Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa**

#### **GO ITSISE MODUMO**

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo: /y/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka fa modumo /y/
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa /y/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **naya, yone, yona**

#### **GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA**

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **ya, yona, yole**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

BEKE 5

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



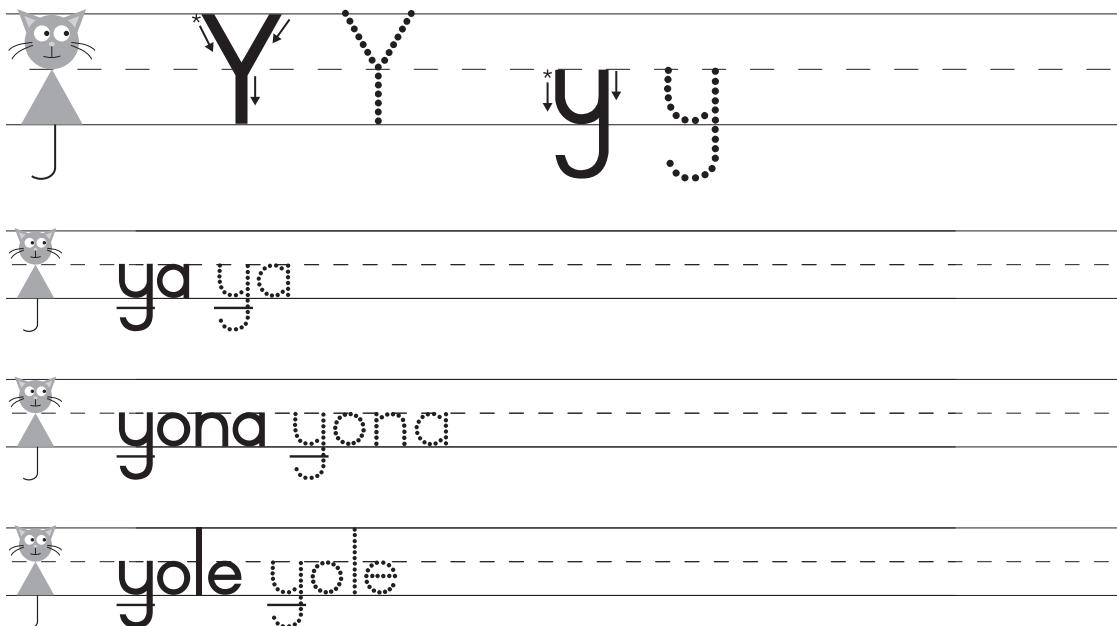
## **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

### **go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo**

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: Yy
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patitšhokong

- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



**Go kwala:**

30 metsotsos

Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka phologolo e o ka ratang go e sireletsa.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Ke tla sireletsa...

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore lefatshe ka bophara, go na le diphologolo tse di tlhokofadiwang ka ntlha ya batho. Batho ba rema ditlhare, ba a kgotlela le go tsoma, tsotlhe tse, ke dilo tse di diriwang ke batho go tlhokofatsa diphologolo. ( le naga ya rona!). Fa phologolo e ka latlhegelwa ke maloko, go raya gore ga e tlhole e tshela. Re tshwanetse go leka botlhe go netefatsa gore diphologolo di sireletswa mo go latlhegelweng ke maloko.

- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tl a kwala ka diphologolo tse ba ka ratang go di sireletsa.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**
- 4 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya sethwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke tla sireletsa ditlou  
gonne ke a di rata. Ke tla netefatsa gore ke ruta barutwana mo phaposing ya me ka ga  
diphologolo tse di tlhokofadiwang le mosola wa go sireletsa naga ya rona.
- 5 Diragatsa go thala sethwantsho sa gago o buisetsa barutwana kgang ka ditlou.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore o tlie go kwala mafoko afe. Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: Ke tla sireletsa ditlou.
- 7 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong.
- 8 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka dilo dingwe tse barutwana ba ka di dirang go sireletsa diphologolo.
- 2 Kwala maina mo patitshokong Jaaka: o seka wa kgotlhela tikologo, thusa ka go ruta bana ba gaeno ka diphologolo tse di tlhokofadiwang, nna jaaka diBlack Mamba, tlosa leswe le o le boneng, jj.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke phologolo efe e o tla e sireletsang?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba 2-3 go go bolelela gore Ke diphologolo dife tse ba tla di sireletsang.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse gore: Ke tla sireletsa...
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba tla thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

BEKE 5

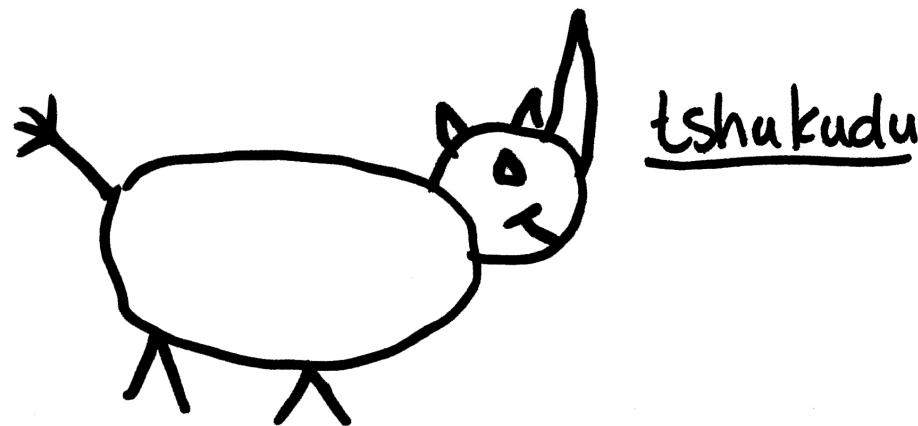
### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3 laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing.** Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke tla sireletsä ditshukudu.



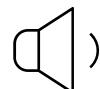
## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana** le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

## KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **wena**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /w/-/e/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko: /w/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /n/
- 7 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong:
- 9 **wena**
- 10 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /we/-/na/ = **wena**
- 11 Boletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **yona**

BEKE 5

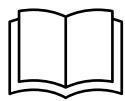
## RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **wela**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe? /w/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /e/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /l/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko? /a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /w/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **wela**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /we/ - /la/ = **wela**
- 10 Boletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **yole**

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO BOPA DITSHWANTSHO TSA MOGOPOLO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Bogologolotala go ne go na le dikolojana di le tharo. Dikolojana di ne di setse di godile. E ne e setse e le nako ya gore di tswe mo gae, di ye go ikagela matlo a tsona! Di ne tsa sadisa mmaatsona sentle, tsa tsena mo tseleng.	<b>Goreng</b> dikolojana tse tharo di ne di sadisa mmaatsona sentle? Oh! Ke ka gonne di ne di godile tsotlhe mme di tswa mo lelapeng!
"Lo ageng matlo a a tiileng!" mmaatsona a di laela, 'Mme lo itlhokomele mo go bophiri ba bagolo ba ba sa siamang!'	
Fa ba tsamaya jalo, ba lemoga gore ba setswe morago ke phiri yo mogolo yo o sa siamang. 'Re tshwanelwa ke go aga matlo a rona ka bonakonako!' dikolojana tsa dumellana.	
Kolojana ya ntlha ya reka bojang. Ya aga ntlo ya gagwe ka pele.  Kolojana ya bobedi ya reka dithobanyane. Ya agela ntlo ya yona ka bonakonako.	
Kolojana ya boraro ya reka ditena le mmu go agelela.  Ya dira ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko go ikagela ntlo e e tiileng.	Ke <b>mang</b> yo o neng a dira ka kelotlhoko go aga ntlo ya gagwe? Ke lemoga gore ke kolojana ya boraro fela e e neng ya dira ka kelotlhoko.
Bosigo bongwe, phiri yo mogolo yo o sa siamang a tla mme a bona kolojana ya ntlha mo ntlong ya yona ya bojang. 'Kolojana, kolojana, mpuleleng!' ga bitsa jalo phiri. Kolojana ya arab'a, 'Le e seng, le fa e ka nna ka moritshana wa seledu, ke raya seletsvana sa me!' Phiri a galefa. A omana, 'Mme gee, fa ke tenega, ke tlaa futswela mowa o o tlaa latlhelang ntlyonyana e ya gago kwa!' A dira fela jalo. Kolojana ya ntlha ya tshabela kwa ntlong ya ga mogoloe ya dithobanyana.	<b>Goreng</b> kolojana ya ntlha e ne e tshabela kwa ntlong ya ga mogoloe? Oh! O dirile jalo ka gonnie ntlo ya gagwe e ne e digilwe ke mowa o o maatla wa ga phiri mme e bile phiri a mo tebetse!
Phiri yo mogolo a tlaa mme a kokota mo kgorong ya ntlo ya dithobanyana.  'Dikolojana, dikolojana, mpuleleng!' ga bitsa phiri. Dikolojana tsa arab'a, "Le e seng, le fa e ka nna ka moritshana wa seledu, ke raya seletsvana sa me!" Phiri o ne a galefa le go feta. A omana, 'Mme gee, fa ke tenega, ke tlaa futswela mowa o o tlaa latlhelang ntlyonyana e ya gago kwa!' A dira fela jalo. Dikolojana tsa tshabela kwa ntlong ya mogoloabona ya ditena.	<b>Goreng</b> kolojana ya ntlha le ya bobedi di ne di tshabela kwa ntlong ya ga mogoloabona? Oh! Gonnie matlo a bona a ne a digilwe ke mowa o o maatla wa ga phiri mme e bile phiri a ba tebetse!

<b>Buka</b>	<b>Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)</b>
<p>Phiri yo mogolo a tlaa mme a kokota mo kgorong ya ntlo ya ditena.</p> <p>'Dikolojana, dikolojana, mpuleleng!' phiri a bitsa jalo.</p> <p>Dikolojana tse tharo tsa araba, 'Le e seng le fa e ka nna ka moritshana wa seledu, ke raya seletsvana sa me!'</p> <p>Phiri o ne a galefile, a tuka malakabe e bile a tshwerwe ke tlala jaanong. A omana, 'Mme gee, fa ke tenega, ke tlaa futswela mowa o o tlaa latlhelang ntlongya e ya gago kwa!'</p>	
<p>Phiri a tenega mme a futswela mowa o o maatla. A gelela mowa mme a o futswela mo ntlong. Fela o ne a sa kgone go futswela mowa o o ka digang ntlong ya ditena! Ka jalo, dikolojana tse tharo tsa sireletsegile.</p>	A mme phiri o ne a ja dikolojana? Nnya! Ke lemoga gore dikolojana di ne di sireletsegile mo ntlong ya ditena!
<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Ke matlo afe a a digilweng ke mowa o o maatla?	Matlo a a digilweng ke mowa o o maatla ke a bojang le a dithobanyana.
Ke ntlo efe e e neng e tiileng?	Ntlo ya ditena e ne e tiile tota. Ga ya ka ya digwa ke mowa o o maatla.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Goreng dikolojana di ne tsa feleletsa di sireletsegile kwa bokhutlong?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne di ne tsa tshabela kwa ntlong ya ditena.</li> <li>• Gonne phiri o ne a sa kgone go diga ntlo ya ditena ka mowa wa gagwe.</li> <li>• Gonne kolojana ya boraro e ne e agile ntlo e e tiileng e e ba sireleditseng mo go phiri.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana **ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go supa, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua( SDTB)
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - Kgatlhanong le molao
  - Go felelwa ke tshepo
  - pholo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Ke nna mokoko!	<i>Barutwana ba ititaya mafatlha.</i>
Ke nna mokoko!	
Phakela ke a tsoga	
Ke kue ke re:	
Kokolo koko!! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>
Tsogang Bosele tsogang ke nako!	
Kokolo koko! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>

BEKE 5

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong  
Mo kgannyeng...  
Ke akanya gore Munene...  
Ke ithutile gore...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka **ditlhhotshwana** tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo eithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

w	y	n
a	o	e
l	s	m
b	g	t

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /w/ kgotsa /y/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lennaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng: /w/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **wela**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /w/ kgotsa /y/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /l/-/o/-/b/-/a/ = **loba**

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **w, y**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **wa, wena, wela, ya, yona, yole, sela, selo, seba, tala, temo, loba, nama, lenala**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsots

### Morago ga puiso

#### **MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOSOBANYO / BOPA SETSHWANTSHO SA MOGOPOLLO**

#### **BONTSHA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng kwa mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a phepa, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 **Diragatsa go bontsha gore o bopa jang sethwantsho sa mogopollo le go bontsha ka ditshwantsho sengwe se se tswang mo setlhangweng , jaaka: Mo mogopolong wa me ke bona mmaagwe Munene e le mogaka jaaka Munene.**
- 3 Thala sethwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong sa mmaagwe Munene a apere kojana ya go fofa mme a fofa mo moweng.
- 4 Morago, bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go bopa sethwantsho mo mogopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhangweng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswalela matho a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlhao a bona mme ba thale dikakanyo tsa bona gore go ka diragalang.
- 7 Kwa bofelong , kopa barutwana go gadima ba bue mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.

BEKE 5



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

#### **DITLHOPHA**

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 **Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 6

## THITOKGANG: Diphologolo



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bosheng.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tse di farologaneng tsa diphologolo tsa gae.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: Mekgwa ya di llama/ dikamela tsa borwa jwa amerika
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola ditlhophpha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 46, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 47 & 48, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 49, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa phologolo ya gae e o e ratang.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### BOELETSATHEITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj mo bukakgolong, mo kgannyeng ya: Goreng dillama di tshela botshelo jo bo kwa godimo
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Diphologolo
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **thitokgang** mo gare ga patitshoko
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlha jaanong lo ithutile eng mo setlhogong se?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgarathla go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Ke ditsela dife tse batho ba tlhokofatsang diphologolo ka tsona?
  - b Ke ditsela dife tse batho ba ka thusang diphologolo ka tsona?
  - c Ke ditsela dife tse diphologolo di thusang batho?
  - d Diphologolo di botlhokwa jang mo setshabeng sa rona?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go supa, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa , go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - Llama/Kamela ya Borwa jwa Amerika
  - ulu
  - megagaru
  - o pelo

BEKE 6

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Ke nna mokoko!	<i>Barutwana ba ititaya mafatlha.</i>
Ke nna mokoko!	
Phakela ke a tsoga	
Ke kue ke re:	
Kokolo koko!! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>
Tsogang Bosele tsogang ke nako!	
Kokolo koko! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>



## Mokwalo

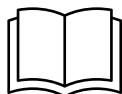
15 metsotsos

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a wela
  - b wena
  - c wa
  - d yona
  - e yole
  - f ya
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

### Pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Goreng Llama e tshela botshelo jo bo kwa godimo
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka phologolo e enang le mosola mo setshabeng sa gaeno

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** ...e thusa setshaba sa gaetsho.

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla kwala Ka phologolo e e thusang mo setshabeng sa bona.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Dintšwa di thusa mo setshabeng sa rona gonne di sireletsa batho, Dintšwa di dira gape gore batho ba itumele mme ba seka ba nna bodutu.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa ntšwa kwa ntle ga ntlo.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko a afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana:** Dintšwa di thusa setshaba sa rona.
- 6 Phimola sekai sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

BEKE 6

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka Mafoko a diphologolo tse di thusang mo setshabeng le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: dikgomo, dinku, dintšwa, dikoko jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke phologolo efe e o akanyang gore e mosola go feta mo setshabeng?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela gore Ke phologolo efe e ba tla kwalang ka yona.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: ...e thusa setshaba sa rona gonne...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

#### GO KWALA

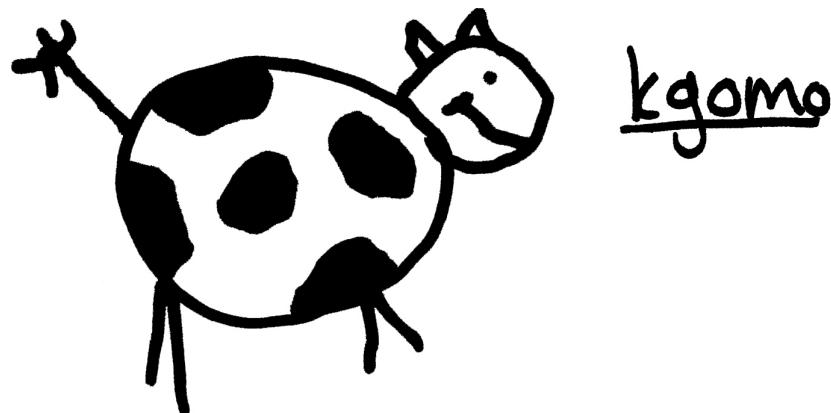
- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: nna

5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Dikgomo di thusa batho.



### Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**. 6
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo: /š/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo /š/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o /š/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **šiti, šapa, šaka**

### ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **ša, šaba, šapa, šiti, šaka**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: Šš
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsoto

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Ka letsatsi lengwe, kokwana e khibidu e ne ya thwala thoro ya korong.	
'Ke mang yo o tlaa nthusang go jala Korong e?' a botsa.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke mang yo o tlaa thusang kokwana e khibidu.
'E seng nna,' ga rialo pidibidi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo sehudi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo kolobe.	
'Go raya gore ke tlaa e ijalela,' ga rialo kokwana e khibidu. Mme a dira fela jalo.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke goreng fa diphologolo tse dingwe di ne di sa thuse kokwana e khibidu go jala korong?
Thoro ya korong ya gola go nna sejalo sa korong se seleele.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore kokwana e khibidu e tlaa dirang ka korong?
"Ke mang yo o tlaa nthusang go sega korong e?" ga botsa kokwana e khibidu.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a nngwe ya diphologolo e tlaa thusa kokwana e khibidu jaanong?
'E seng nna,' ga rialo pidibidi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo sehudi.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore goreng diphologolo tse dingwe di sa thuse kokwana e khibidu go sega korong?
'E seng nna,' ga rialo kolobe. 'Go raya gore ke tlaa e sega ka bona!' ga rialo kokwana e khibidu. Mme ya dira fela jalo.	
Fa korong e segwa, kokwana e khibidu ya lela, "Ke mang yo o tlaa nthusang go rwala korong?" 'E seng nna,' ga lela kgomo. 'E seng nna,' ga bogola ntšwa. 'E seng nna,' ga ngaola katse. Ka jalo, a e rwala ka boena.	
Jaanong kokwana e khibidu ya botsa,' Ke mang yo o tlaa nthusang go sila korong e go nna bopi?'	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore kokwana e khibidu e tlaa dira eng ka bopi jwa gagwe?
'E seng nna,' ga rialo pidibidi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo sehudi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo kolobe.	
'Go raya gore ke tlaa e sila ka bona!' ga rialo kokwana e khibidu. Mme ya dira fela jalo.	

BEKE 6

## Beke 6 • Thitokgang: Diphologolo

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Fa korong e sitswe go nna bopi, kokwana e khividu ya botsa,          'Ke mang yo a tlaa nthusang go baka borotho?'          'E seng nna,' ga rialo pidipidi.          'E seng nna,' ga rialo sehudi.          'E seng nna,' ga rialo kolobe.</p> <p>'Go raya gore ke tla bo baka ka bonna!' ga rialo kokwana e khividu. Mme ya dira fela jalo.</p>	Ija! Kokwana e khividu e dirisa bopi go baka borotho! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke mang yo o tlaa jang borotho?
<p>Fa borotho bo setse bo bakilwe, kokwana e khividu ya botsa, Ke mang yo o tlaa nthusang go ja borotho?          'Ke tlaa dira jalo!' ga rialo pidibidi.          'Ke tlaa dira jalo!' ga rialo sehudi.          'Ke tlaa dira jalo!' ga rialo kolobe.          'Nnyaa, ga le ye go dira jalo!' ga rialo kokwana e khividu. 'Lo ne lo sa batle go nthusa gotlhele!          Ga nkitla ke abelana le lona borotho jwa me! Ke tlaa bo ja bothle! Mme a dira fela jalo.</p>	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore goreng diphologolo di rile di tlaa thusa jaanong? Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> mme ka fitlhela gore go ja go monate go feta go dira!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Kokwana e khividu e bone eng?	E bone thoro ya korong
Baanelwa ba bangwe ke bomang mo kgannyeng e?	Pidibidi, sehudi, kolobe
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng kokwana e khividu e sa abelana borotho jwa yona le ba bangwe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ga ope yo o mo thusitseng go jala, sega, rwala, sila, kgotsa go baka!</li> <li>• Gonne a dirile tiro yotlhe e e thata ka boena!</li> <li>• Gonne diphologolo tse dingwe ga di a mo thusa ka sepe!</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.** 6
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



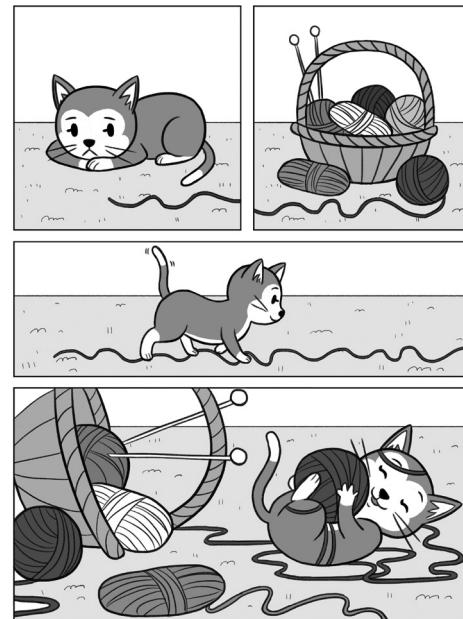
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa ,go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - tumelo
  - lefatsho le le kwa godimo
  - kgophu

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Ke nna mokoko!	<i>Barutwana ba ititaya mafatlha.</i>
Ke nna mokoko!	
Phakela ke a tsoga	
Ke kue ke re:	
Kokolo koko!! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>
Tsogang Bosele tsogang ke nako!	
Kokolo koko! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotoshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhotoshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhopho go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhopho.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhopho 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhopho tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.





## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

#### GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise **papetlana ya modumo: /kh/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka fa modumo **/kh/**
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alfabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa **/kh/?**
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **khiba, khutlo, khumo**

#### GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **khudu, khiba, khai, khumo**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

BEKE 6

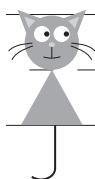


## Mokwalo:

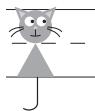
15 metsotsos

### Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

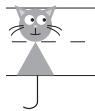
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **kh**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



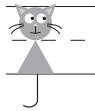
k h kh k h kh



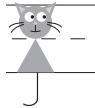
khudu khudu



khiba khiba



khai khai



khumo khummo

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



**Go kwala:**

30 metsotsos

Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka sengwe se se botlhokwa mo botshelong jwa gago se tswa mo diphologolong.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO YA GO KWALA:** ke dirisa / Ke ja/ Ke nwa

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla kwala ka Sengwe se ba se dirisang se tswa mo diphologolong. E ka nna sengwe se ba se dirisang, ba se aparang, ba se jang kgotsa se ba se nwang

- 2** **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3** Bolelela\_barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke na le kobo ya ulu e e nthuthafatsang. Ulu e tswa mo nkung.
- 4** **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o ithatile ka kobo.
- 5** Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana**: Ke dirisa kobo ya ulu.
- 6** Phimula sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1** Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka Mafoko mangwe a dilo tse di tswang mo diphologolong le barutwana.
- 2** Kwala mafoko mo patits'okong jaaka:: nama, mae, maši, ditlhako tsa letlalo, monontsha, jj
- 3** Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke selo sefe se le sengwe se se botlhokwa mo botshelong jwa gago se tswa mo diphologolong?
- 4** Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5** Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela ka se ba se tlhophileng.
- 6** Ba tshwanetse ba re: Ke dirisa... KGOTSA Ke ja... KGOTSA Ke nwa...
- 7** **Tlhalosa gore gompieno, barutwana ba tla tshwanelo ke go tlhopha polelo e e simololang, e e tsamaisanang le se ba se tlhophileng go kwala ka sona.**

### GO KWALA

- 1** Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2** Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3** Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4** Thusa barutwana go kwala: nna
- 5** Rotloetsa barutwana.

BEKE 6

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1** Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2** Laela barutwana go **gadimana mme ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke nwa mašhi.



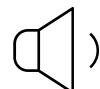
## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

15 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

## KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **šaba**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /š/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko: /š/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /b/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patit **šaba**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /ša/-/ba/ = **šaba**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **khudu**

## RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **šapa**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /š/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /p/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /š/-/a/-/p/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **šapa**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /ša/ - /pa/ = **šapa**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **khiba**

BEKE 6

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DITSHEKATSHEKO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Ka letsatsi lengwe, kokwana e khividu e ne ya thwala thoro ya korong.	
'Ke mang yo o tlaa nthusang go jala Korong e?' a botsa.	
'E seng nna,' ga rialo pidibidi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo sehudi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo kolobe.	
'Go raya gore ke tlaa e ijalela,' ga rialo kokwana e khividu. Mme a dira fela jalo.	Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ya gore kokwana e khividu e dira ka natla go feta diphologolo tse dingwe!
Thoro ya korong ya gola go nna sejalo sa korong se seleele.	
"Ke mang yo o tla nthusang go sega korong e?" ga botsa kokwana e khividu.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore kokwana e khividu e ikutlwa jang fa e dira tiro yotlhe e le nosi?
'E seng nna,' ga rialo pidibidi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo sehudi.	Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ya gore diphologolo tse dingwe ga se ditsala tse di thusang ka sepe!
'E seng nna,' ga rialo kolobe. 'Go raya gore ke tla e sega ka bonna!' ga rialo kokwana e khividu. Mme ya dira fela jalo.	
Fa korong e segwa, kokwana e khividu ya lela, "Ke mang yo o tla nthusang go rwala korong?" 'E seng nna,' ga lela kgomo. 'E seng nna,' ga bogola ntšwa. 'E seng nna,' ga ngaola katse. Ka jalo, a e rwala ka bona.	Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ya gore diphologolo tse dingwe ga di pelontle. Di bona tsala ya tsona e dira ka thata, mme ga di mo thuse!
Jaanong kokwana e khividu ya botsa,' Ke mang yo o tla nthusang go sila korong e go nna bopi? 'E seng nna,' ga rialo pidibidi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo sehudi. 'E seng nna,' ga rialo kolobe.	
'Go raya gore ke tla e sila ka bonna!' ga rialo kokwana e khividu. Mme ya dira fela jalo.	

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Fa korong e sitswe go nna bopi, kokwana e khividu ya botsa,</p> <p>'Ke mang yo a tlaa nthusang go baka borotho?</p> <p>'E seng nna,' ga rialo pidipidi.</p> <p>'E seng nna,' ga rialo sehudi.</p> <p>'E seng nna,' ga rialo kolobe.</p> <p>'Go raya gore ke tla bo baka ka bona!' ga rialo kokwana e khividu. Mme ya dira fela jalo.</p>	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore kokwana e khividu e ikutlwa jang ka gore e dirile tiro yotlhe e le nosi?
<p>Fa borotho bo setse bo bakilwe, kokwana e khividu ya botsa,' Ke mang yo o tla nthusang go ja borotho?</p> <p>'Ke tlaa dira jalo!' ga rialo pidibidi.</p> <p>'Ke tlaa dira jalo!' ga rialo sehudi.</p> <p>'Ke tlaa dira jalo!' ga rialo kolobe.</p> <p>'Nnyaa, ga le ye go dira jalo!' ga rialo kokwana e khividu. 'Lo ne lo sa batle go nthusa gotlhelele!</p> <p>Ga nkitla ke abelana le lona borotho jwa me! Ke tlaa bo ja botlhe! Mme a dira fela jalo.</p>	Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> mme ka fitlhela gore kokwana e khividu ga e nagane gore ditsala tsa gagwe di ka ja borotho gonne ga di a mo thusa gotlhelele!
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
<p>Ke eng se kokwana e khividu e se dirileng e le nosi?</p> <p>Baanelwa ba bangwe ba rile ba ka thusa leng?</p>	<p>E jetse, ya sega, ya rwala mme ya sila korong le go baka borotho.</p> <p>Fa borotho bo bakilwe, ba rile ba ka thusa go bo ja!</p>
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Re itse jang gore kokwana e khividu e dira ka thata?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E jetse, ya sega, ya rwala, ya sila korong le go baka borotho e le nosi!</li> <li>• Gonne e dirile tiro yotlhe e e thata e le nosi!</li> <li>• Gonne e dirile fa go ne go se ope yo o neg a batla go mo thusa!</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - nonofile
  - bokowa
  - thamo

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
Ke nna mokoko!	<i>Barutwana ba ititaya mafatlha.</i>
Ke nna mokoko!	
Phakela ke a tsoga	
Ke kue ke re:	
Kokolo koko!! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>
Tsogang Bosele tsogang ke nako!	
Kokolo koko! Kokolo koko!!	<i>Barutwana ba dira modumo wa mokoko.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong  
Mo kgannyeng e...  
Ke ithutile gore...  
Ke akanya gore kgane e, e kwaletswe go...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka **ditlhhotshwana** tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.

BEKE 6



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo eithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

š	kh	a
b	p	i
t	k	u
d	m	o

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke. /š/ kgotsa /kh/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lennaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng: /š/-/a/-/b/-/a/ = šaba
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /š/ kgotsa /kh/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /k/-/i/-/k/-/a/ = kika

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhog: š, kh
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: ša, šaba, šapa, šiti, šaka, khudu, khiba, khai, khumo, kika, duma, duba, koba, obama

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOBOKANYO / DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

##### BONTSHA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng kwa mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a phepa, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 **Diragatsa go bontsha gore o bopa jang setshwantsho sa mogopolole go bontsha ka ditshwantsho sengwe se se tswang mo setlhangweng , jaaka: Mo mogopolong wa me ke bona dillama di lebeletse kwa loaping, di letile molaetsa go tswa go badimo le badingwana ba tsona.**
- 3 **Thala setshwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong sa dillama di lebeletse kwa loaping.**
- 4 Morago, bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhangweng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswalela matlho a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho a bona mme ba thale dikakanyo tsa bona gore go ka diragalang.
- 7 Kwa bofelong , kopa barutwana go gadima ba bue mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotsos

BEKE 6

##### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 6**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntla go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke



# THITOKGANG: Metshameko



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa bana ba tshameka metshameko e e farologaneng.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: metshameko e re e tshamekang mo Aforika Borwa.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola dithlopha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka dithlopha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 50, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 51 & 52, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 53, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantsho sa motshameko o o ratang go o tshameka le ditsala tsa gago.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Supetsa barutwana setshwantsho sa bana ba ba fufuletsweng sa kgang ya buka e tonas:  
Sipheko o kopana le mogaka wa gagwe
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa: Metshameko
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa thitokgang mo patit
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka thitokgang e?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a Ke metshameko efe e o e itseng?
  - b Ke sediriswa sefe se o se tlhokang go tshameka?
  - c Re tshamekela kwa kae?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, diragatsa, ditlhaloso le dilwana tsa nnete.
- 2 Bontsha mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - ikatisa
  - molatedi
  - sediriswa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
A re tshamekeng kgati banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola.</i>
A re tshamekeng kgwele banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a raga.</i>
A re tshamekeng diketo banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshameka diketo.</i>
A re dikologeng, dikologang, dikologang(2) !joo ke wele!	<i>Barutwana ba a dikologa ba bo ba wela mo fatshe.</i>

BEKE 7

## Mokwalo



15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a šaba
  - b šapa
  - c šiti

- d** šaka
- e** khudu
- f** khiba
- g** khai
- h** khumo

- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitšhokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Siphelo o kopana le mogaka wa gagwe
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka yona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



### Go kwala:

30 metsotso

30 metsotso

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka motshameko o o ratang go o tshameka.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO YA GO KWALA:** Ke rata go tshameka....

## GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla kwala ka motshameko o ba ratang go o tshameka.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Ba bolelele kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke rata go tshameka maiphitlhaphithlwane le batho botlhe mo boagisaneng jwa me.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o iphitlhile.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana**: Ke rata go tshameka maiphitlhaphithlwane.
- 6 Phimula sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 7 Ba kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 8 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka metshameko mengwe le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: kgwele ya dinao, rakebi, sekotšho, jj.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke motshameko ofe o o ratang go o tshameka?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele** ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela Ka motshameko o ba ratang go o tshameka.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke rata go tshameka...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

## GO KWALA

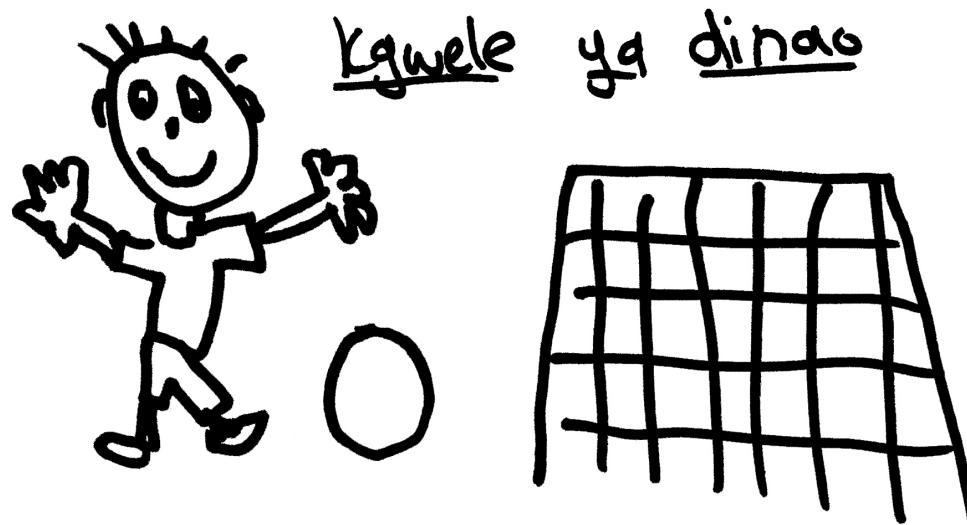
- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

BEKE 7

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke ratsi kgwele ya dinao.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo: /ts/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo /ts/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o /ts/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **tsela, tsoga, tsoma**

### ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **tsala, tsoma, tsebe, tsoga, tsela**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **ts**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsoto

#### MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA PUISO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p><b>Ela tlhoko:</b> A o kile wa utlwa ka ga llama? Dillama ke diphologolo tsa losika lwa dikamela tse di bonwang kwa Amerika Borwa, fela ga di na dirota. Dillama di phetse mo Dithabeng tsa Andes tsa Peru le Bolivia kwa Amerika Borwa sebaka sa makgolo a dingwaga. Dillama ke diphologo tse di botlhokwa thata. Di rwala merwalo e e bokete mme bobowa jwa tsona bo dira diphate tse di tlhatlhwa. Mabowa a tsona kgotsa ulu e dirisiwa go dira megal, dikobo le diaparo tse di bothitho, le boloko ba tsona bo a omisiwa go dira dibeso.</p>	Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> mme ka fitlhela gore dillama ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya ditshaba tsa Amerika Borwa ka gonne di thusa ka dilo di le dintsi tse di botlhokwa!
<p>Genoveva o ntse fa fatshe, a gakgametse jaaka nkoko wa gagwe a dira tlhale ya ulu. 'O kgona jang?' a botsa ka kgakgamalo. 'Bagolo ba rona ba ne ba tlhaba dillama go re thuthafatsa ka dingwaga tsa makgolo. Nkoko wa me o ne a nthuta go loga fa ke santse ke le mosetsana yo monnye,' nkokoagwe a araba,' go ise go ye gope ke tlaa bo ke go ruta le wena.'</p> <p>'Tswee tswee, tswee! ntlotlele kgang ka dillama tsa bogologolo,' Genoveva a mo kopa.</p> <p>'Gape?' nkokoagwe a tshega, a gotlhola.</p>	Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> mme ka fitlhela gore dillama di ne di se botlhokwa fela bogologolo, di sa ntse di le botlhokwa. Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> mme ka fitlhela gore nkoko wa ga Genoveva o loga ulu e bile o tlota ka dillama.
<p>Bogologolotala, go ne go na le nako e bangwe ba bagologolo ban eng ba lebetse ka ga badimo. Ba lebetse go isa ditebogo kwa go Inti le Mama Quila, modimo wa letsatsi le modimogadi wa ngwedi, ba ba ba fileng motshegare le bosigo. Ba lebetse go nna le ditebogo go Pachamama, yo o ba fileng lefatshe la motswedie wa botshelo la thobo e ntsi. Ka nako e e thata e, batho ba nna megagaru le go nna pelompe go ba bangwe.</p>	
<p>Ke lefelo le le lenngwe fela mo lefatsheng lotlhe mo batho ba gopolang badimo e leng ditlhowa tsa dithaba tsa Andes. Fa, batho ba a leboga e bile ba pelotshweu le go nna pelontle.</p>	
<p>Letsatsi lengwe, batho ba ba tshelang mo mafelong a a kwa godimo ba lemoga gore dillama di dira sengwe se se sa tlwaelegang. Go na le go fula ka tlwaelo, dillama di lelaletse kwa legodimong bosigo le motshegare. Dillama di ne di sa je. Dillama di ne di sa nwe. Se, se ne sa diragala mo malatsing a le mantsi.</p>	Ke dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ya gore fa ke fitlhela e le gore dillama di dira se se sa tlwaelegang, botshelo jwa batho mo setshabeng bo ka fetoga!

BEKE 7

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Batho kwa ditlhoeng ba tshwenyegela pholo ya dillama tse di tlhwatlha tsa bona. Ba kokoana go tlotla ka se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.</p> <p>'Go diragalang ka dillama tsa rona?' monna mongwe a botsa ka khutsafalo.</p> <p>'Re tlaa thuthafala jang kwa ntle ga ulu e e tswang mo dillameng tsa rona tse di tlhwatlha?' ga botsa mosadimogolo.</p> <p>'Re tlaa rwala jang khwinoa go tswa ditshimong kwa ntle ga thuso ya dillama tsa rona tse di tlhwatlha?' ga botsa mosimanyana wa gagwe. Batho ba ba tswenyegileng ba ipotsa, ba tlhoafetse go bona dillama tsa bona di boa di siama gape.</p>	<p>Kopano e, e mpolelela ka gore dillama di botlhokwa go le kana kang mo ditshabeng tsa bona! Nka dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> mme ka fitlhela gore bophelo bo ka nna bokete kwa ntle ga dillama, gonne mongwe le mongwe o tshwenyegile!</p>
<p>Kwa bofelong, modisa yo o botlhale a ema. A tsholetsa letsogo la gagwe go didimatsa setlhophpha. 'Re tshwanetse go botsa dillama gore go senyegile eng,' a rialo.</p> <p>Batho mo kopanong ba simolola go keketega ka ditshego. Go ne go se ope yo o naganneng ka tharabololo e e bonolo jalo.</p>	
<p>Modisa a atamela nngwe ya dillama. 'Ke eng o itima dijo mme o leletse kwa legodimong?' a botsa.</p> <p>'Badimo ba rile merwalela e etla go otlhaya batho ba ba megagaru le ba ba pelompe kwa tlase mo mokgatsheng. Re emetse ditaelo go sireletsa batho ba lefelo le le kwa godimo ba ba pelotshweu e bile ba le pelontle,' ga araba llama.</p>	
<p>Mo mosong o o latelang, modisa yo o botlhale a phasalatsa dikgang go tswa go dillama. A kgobokanya batho ba lefelo le le kwa godimo, mme a re, 'Merwalela e megolo e e tla. Gore le sireletsege, re tshwanetse go ya kwa legageng le le kwa godimo go fetisa mo tlhoweng e e kwa godimo go fetisa. Re tshwanetse go leta koo go fitlha merwalela e fela.'</p>	<p>Ke dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> ya gore fa morago ga tiragalo e, batho ba mafelo a a kwa godimo ba rata dillama le go feta, gonne dillama di ba sireditse mo losong!</p>
<p>Ka jalo, basiami ba lefelo le le kwa godimo, le dillama tsotlhe ba tlhatlogela kwa legageng le le mo setlhoweng se se kwa godimo go fetisa. Ba ne ba le mo nakong sentle. Moso o o latelang, lephotho le legolo la tla mme la gogola batho bothhe ba ba bosula.</p> <p>Go fitlha jaanong, dillama di gopolala merwalela e megolo. Ke ka moo dillama di ratang go nna mo dithabeng kwa godimo.</p>	

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Nkoko o ne a kuka Genoveva go tswa fa fatshe, a mo isa kwa bolaong.	
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Maitshetlego a kgang ke afe?	Kgang e, e diragala kwa Peru kgotsa Bolivia, kwa dillama di tswang teng.
Ke dilo dife tse dingwe tse dillama di di dirang go thusa batho?	Di na le ulu e e thuthufatsang batho. Di rwala merwalo e e bokete.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Goreng batho ba ba mo kgannyeng ba tshwenyegile fa dillama di dira se se sa tlwaelegang se?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne batho ba rata dillama tsa bona mme ga ba rate sepe se se sa siamang se di diragalela.</li> <li>• Gonne dillama di dira dilo tse di botlhokwa mo setšhabeng mme ba a di tlhoka!</li> <li>• Gonne batho ba tshwenyegile ka matshelo a bona fa go se na dillama.</li> <li>• Gonne ga ba itse gore ba tlaa nna ba thuthufetse jang fa dillama di se teng.</li> <li>• Gonne ga ba itse gore ba tlaa rwala thobo ya bona jang go tswa kwa masimong kwa ntle ga dillama.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso. 7**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 1 ya Labobedi.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana tirwana ya puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya Labobedi.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tlhokang go dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 7

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana rsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



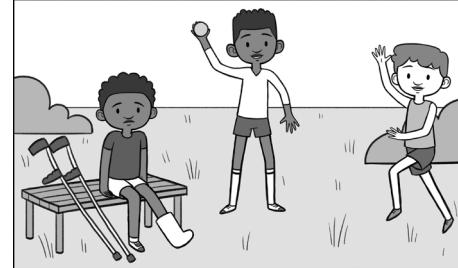
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - sekgele
  - mampodi
  - bomampodi

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
A re tshamekeng kgati banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola.</i>
A re tshamekeng kgwele banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a raga.</i>
A re tshamekeng diketo banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshameka diketo.</i>
A re dikologeng, dikologang, dikologang(2) Ijoo ke wele!	<i>Barutwana ba a dikologa ba bo ba wela mo fatshe.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG(BEKE YA NTLHA YA SETLHOGO SA MOLAETSA.)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhanelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa dithlophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana ka go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### **Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa**

#### **GO ITSISE MODUMO**

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo /mm/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka fa modumo /mm/
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alfabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa /mm/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **mmutlwā, mmoulo, mmapa**

#### **GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA**

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **mme, mmopa, mmapa**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



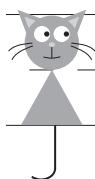
## **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

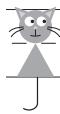
### **go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo**

BEKE 7

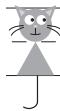
- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **mm**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Sa bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patit
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.



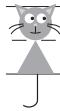
m m m m m m



mme mme



mmopa mmopa



mmapa mmaapa

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



**Go kwala:**

30 metsotso

Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka motshameki yo o mo eletsang.

**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Ke rata...

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba tla kwala ka mongwe yo e leng motshameki mme ba mo eletsa. E ka nna motho yo o tumileng, kgotsa mongwe yo ba mo itseng.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o akanya pele o kwala.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka:: Ke elets a nnake gonke ke motabogi yo o lebelo.
- 4 Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa nnakaago a taboga.

- 5 Tlhalosa gore o ya go kwala mafoko afe. Thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe jaaka: Ke elets a nnake.
- 6 Phimola sekai sa gago mo patitshokong
- 7 mme o ba. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka batabogi ba ba tumileng.
- 2 Kwala mafoko a mo patit, jaaka: Siya Kolisi, Caster Semenya, Springboks, Bafana Bafana, jj.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke motshameki ofe yo o mo eletsang?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba 2-3 go go bolelela gore ke mang yo ba mo eletsang.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse gore: Ke elets a...
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba tla thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

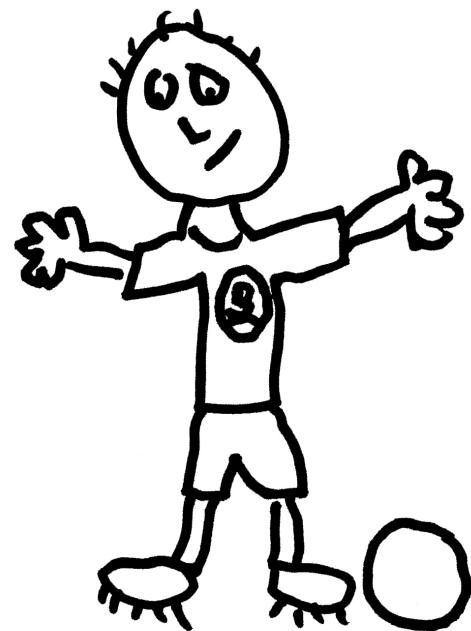
### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3 laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke eletsa go tshwana le Thembinosi Lorch.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

---

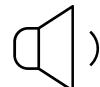
30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.7**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kgaoganya le go aga

### KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tsala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /ts/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko: /ts/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patit **tsala**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /tsa/-/la/ = **tsala**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **mmopa**

### RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tsoga**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe? /ts/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /g/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko? /a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /ts/-/o/-/g/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **tsoga**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /tso/ - /ga/ = **tsoga**
- 10 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **mmapa**

BEKE 7

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi:

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p><b>Ela tlhoko:</b> A o kile wa utlwa ka ga llama? Dillama ke diphologolo tsa losika lwa dikamela tse di' bonwang kwa Amerika Borwa, fela ga di na dirota. Dillama di phetse mo Dithabeng tsa Andes tsa Peru le Bolivia kwa Amerika Borwa sebaka sa makgolo a dingwaga. Dillama ke diphologo tse di bothokwa thata. Di rwala merwalo e e bokete mme bobowa jwa tsona bo dira diphate tse di tlhatlhwa. Mabowa a tsona kgotsa ulu e dirisiwa go dira megalas, dikobo le diaparo tse di bothitho, le boloko ba tsona bo a omisiwa go dira dibeso.</p>	Gompieno fa re buisa, re tlaa nagana ka gore ke eng se se dirang gore kgang e, e nne leinane. Leinane ke kgang e e kwalwang go re ruta thuto, kgotsa go tlhalosa tlhago ya lefatshe. Gompieno re tlaa batla bopaki jwa gore se, ke leinane.
<p>Genoveva o ntse fa fatshe, a gakgametse jaaka nkoko wa gagwe a dira tlhale ya ulu. 'O kgona jang?' a botsa ka kgakgamalo. 'Bagolo ba rona ba ne ba tlhaba dillama go re thuthafatsa ka dingwaga tsa makgolo. Nkoko wa me o ne a nthuta go loga fa ke santse ke le mosetsana yo monnye,' nkokoaaagwe a araba,' go ise go ye gope ke tlaa bo ke go ruta le wena.'</p> <p>'Tswee tswee, tswee tswee! ntlotlele kgang ka dillama tsa bogologolo,' Genoveva a mo kopa.</p> <p>'Gape?' nkokoaaagwe a tshega, a gotlhola.</p>	Dinaane go le gantsi, di itshetlegile ka dinako tsa bogologolo, jaaka e, e leng ka ga dillama tsa bogologolo.
<p>Bogologolotala, go ne go na le nako e bangwe ba bagologolo ban eng ba lebetse ka ga badimo. Ba lebetse go isa ditebogo kwa go Inti le Mama Quila, modimo wa letsatsi le modimogadi wa ngwedi, ba ba ba fileng motshegare le bosigo. Ba lebetse go nna le ditebogo go Pachamama, yo o ba fileng lefatshe la motswedi wa botshelo la thobo e ntsi. Ka nako e e thata e, batho ba nna megagaru le go nna pelompe go ba bangwe.</p>	Ija! Kana badimo le badimogadi gantsi ba tlhagelela mo mainaneng go thusa go tlhalosa sengwe mo lefatsheng. Ke nagana gore leinane le, ke la go ruta batho gore dilo tse di bottlhoko di ka ba diragalela fa ba lebala ka medimo le medimogadi ya bone.
<p>Ke lefelo le le lenngwe fela mo lefatsheng lotlhemo batho ba gopolang badimo e leng ditlhowa tsa dithaba tsa Andes. Fa, batho ba a leboga e bile ba pelotshweu le go nna pelontle.</p>	Ijo! Mo leinaneng le, go na le tshiamo le bosula. Mo mainaneng a le mantsi tshiamo e a duela mme bosula bo a otlhaelwa go nna thuto ya batho.
<p>Letsatsi lengwe, batho ba ba tshelang mo mafelong a a kwa godimo ba lemoga gore dillama di dira sengwe se se sa tlwaelegang. Go na le go fula ka tlwaelo, dillama di lelaletse kwa legodimong bosigo le motshegare. Dillama di ne di sa je. Dillama di ne di sa nwe. Se, se ne sa diragala mo malatsing a le mantsi.</p>	

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Batho kwa ditlhoeng ba tshwenyegela pholo ya dillama tse di tlhwathhwa tsa bona. Ba kokoana go tlota ka se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.</p> <p>'Go diragalang ka dillama tsa rona?' monna mongwe a botsa ka khutsafalo.</p> <p>'Re tlaa thuthafala jang kwa ntle ga ulu e e tswang mo dillameng tsa rona tse di tlhwatlhw?' ga botsa mosadimogolo.</p> <p>'Re tlaa rwala jang khwinoa go tswa ditshimong kwa ntle ga thuso ya dillama tsa rona tse di tlhwatlhw?' ga botsa mosimanyana wa gagwe. Batho ba ba tswenyejileng ba ipotsa, ba tlhoafetse go bona dillama tsa bona di boa di siama gape.</p>	
<p>Kwa bofelong, modisa yo o botlhale a ema. A tsholetsa letsogo la gagwe go didimatsa setlhophha. 'Re tshwanetse go botsa dillama gore go senyegile eng,' a rialo.</p> <p>Batho mo kopanong ba simolola go keketega ka ditshego. Go ne go se ope yo o naganneng ka tharabololo e e bonolo jalo.</p>	Mo dinaaneng tse dintsi, go nna le motho a le esi yo o botlhale. Ka dinako dingwe, motho yo ke ene modimo kgotsa modimogadi, a itirile e kete ke motho! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a modisa yo o botlhale yo, ga se modimo, a iphetotse setshwano?
<p>Modisa a atamela nngwe ya dillama. 'Ke eng o itima dijo mme o leletse kwa legodimong?' a botsa.</p> <p>'Badimo ba rile merwalela e etla go otlhaya batho ba ba megagaru le ba ba pelompe kwa tlase mo mokgatsheng. Re emetse ditaelo go sireletsa batho ba lefelo le le kwa godimo ba ba pelotshweu e bile ba le pelontle,' ga araba llama.</p>	Ija! Mainane gantsi a na le malealeana mo go ona, jaaka diphologolo tse di buang. Ke dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> mme ke fitlhela gore se e ka nna leinane, gonne go na le dillama tse di buang.
<p>Mo mosong o o latelang, modisa yo o botlhale a phasalatsa dikgang go tswa go dillama. A kgobokanya batho ba lefelo le le kwa godimo, mme a re, 'Merwalela e megolo e e tla. Gore le sireletsege, re tshwanetse go ya kwa legageng le le kwa godimo go fetisa mo tlhoweng e e kwa godimo go fetisa. Re tshwanetse go leta koo go fitlha merwalela e fela.'</p>	Mo mainaneng a mantsi, tshiamo e a duelelwaa mme bosula bo a otlhaelwa. Ke dira <b>tshekatsheko</b> mme ke fitlhela gore se, e ka nna leinane ka gonnie basiami ba lefelo le le kwa godimo ba bona tuelo mme ba ba bosula ba ba mo mokgatsheng, kwa tlase, ba othaiwa ka morwalela.
<p>Ka jalo, basiami ba lefelo le le kwa godimo, le dillama tsotlhe ba tthatlogela kwa legageng le le mo setlhoweng se se kwa godimo go fetisa. Ba ne ba le mo nakong sentle. Moso o o latelang, lephotho le legolo la tla mme la gogola batho botlhe ba ba bosula.</p> <p>Go fitlha jaanong, dillama di gopola merwalela e megolo. Ke ka moo dillama di ratang go nna mo dithabeng kwa godimo.</p>	

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Nkoko o ne a kuka Genoveva go tswa fa fatshe, a mo isa kwa bolaong.	
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Ke dilo dingwe dife tse di dirang kgang e, leinane?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ke ka ga tshiamo le bosula.</li> <li>• Go nna le badimo le badimogadi.</li> <li>• E tlhalosa gore goreng dillama di nna kwa godimo.</li> </ul>
O ratile leinane le? Goreng kgotsa goreng o sa le rata?	Ke ratile/ ga ka rata leinane ka gonne...
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
O nagana gore kgang e, e kwaletswe eng?	<p>Ke nagana gore kgang e e kwaletswe go....</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go naya tlhaloso ya gore ke eng dillama di nna kwa godimo.</li> <li>• Go ruta batho gore dilo tse di maswe di ka go diragalela fa o le pelompe/megagaru.</li> <li>• Go thusa batho go bona botlhokwa ba dillama.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.7**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go supa, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB).
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - eletsa
  - mogaka
  - moetapele

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
A re tshamekeng kgati banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola.</i>
A re tshamekeng kgwele banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a raga.</i>
A re tshamekeng diketo banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshameka diketo.</i>
A re dikologeng, dikologang, dikologang(2) Ijoo ke wele!	<i>Barutwana ba a dikologa ba bo ba wela mo fatshe.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong  
Mo kgannyeng e...  
Ke ratile fa...  
Ka kitso ya me Siphelo o eletsa Siya Kolisi gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore ba refosane ka go abelana ka dikarabo tsa dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.

BEKE 7



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo e ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitšokong.

ts	mm	e
a	o	m
l	b	g
p	t	s

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /ts/ kgotsa /mm/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitšokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lennaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng: /ts/-/a/-/l/-/a/ = **tsala**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo /ts/ kgotsa /mm/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /g/-/o/-/g/-/a/ = **goga**

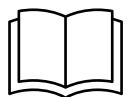
### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **ts, mm**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a le a mangwe: **tsala, tsoma, tsebe, tsoga, tsela, mme, mmopa, mmapa, goga, gola, seba, tala, loba, ebola**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Morago ga puiso

15 metsotsos

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOBOKANYO

#### KANELO YA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba la bua ka sengwe se ba se ratang ka kgang: Siphelo o kopana le mogaka wa gagwe.
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka naya jang dipolelo di le 1-2 ba anela ka sengwe se ba se ratang ka kgang jaaka: Ke ratile fa Siphelo a ne a sa battle go tlhapa diatla tsa gagwe kwa bofelong ba kgang gonne ke akanya gore go ne go tshegisa.
- 3 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho tsa Buka kgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba se ratang le gore goreng ba se rata.
- 5 Kopa barutwana ba le 2-3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing, Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 6 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 7 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba abelane ka dikanelo tsa bona le balekane. (*Ba sek a bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se, e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana!*)



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.7**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntla go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 7



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 8

## THITOKGANG: Metshameko



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimilogong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bosheng. Jaaka: sethwantsho sa letamo la go thuma, matlhare a sethare, jeresi. Mokwele
- 3 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: tlisa metshameko go tswa kwa gae e barutwana ba ka e tshamekang.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: metshameko e e farologaneng go dikologa lefatshe.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola dithlopha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka dithlopha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa dithlatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 54, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 55 & 56, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 57, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala sethwantsho sa motshameko o o batlang go o tshameka fa o le kwa sekolong se segolo.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### BOELETSAT HITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG

- 1 Bontsha barutwana sethswantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj mo bukeng e tona mo kgannyeng ya: A re tshameke Bhathi.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tsweletsa thitokgang: Metshameko ya talente le metshameko ya banyana
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **hitokgang** mo gare ga patitshoko
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlha jaanong lo ithutile eng mo thitokgannyeng e?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgaratlha go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Ke metshameko efe e mentshwa e re ithutileng ka yona?
  - b Pharologano ke eng magareng ga motshameko wa talente le motshameko wa banyana?
  - c Goreng batho ba bogela metshameko mo thelebišeneng?
  - d O akaya gore goreng batho ba tshameka metshameko ya talente le metshameko ya banyana?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go supa, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - pidibidi
  - taolo
  - phutha

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
A re tshamekeng kgati banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola.</i>
A re tshamekeng kgwele banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a raga.</i>
A re tshamekeng diketo banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshameka diketo.</i>
A re dikologeng, dikologang, dikologang(2) Ijoo ke wele!	<i>Barutwana ba a dikologa ba bo ba wela mo fatshe.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a tsala
  - b tsoma
  - c tsebe
  - d tsela
  - e tsoga
  - f mme
  - g mmopa
  - h mmapa
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

Pele ga puiso

### MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA PUISO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula buka e tona mo kgannyaneng ya: A re tshameke Bhathi
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya go kwala le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka taolo e le nngwe ya motshameko wa talente kgotsa motshameko wa banyana o o ratang go o tshameka.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Mo motshamekong wa banyana...o tshwanetse go...

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla kwala ka taolo ya motshameko o ba ratang go o tshameka.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Taolo e le nngwe mo motshamekong wa maiphitlhaphitlhane ke gore mtho yo o baling o tshwanetse go tswalela matlho a gagwe – fa a ka bula matlho ke tsietso.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa mongwe a bala a tswaletse matlho a gagwe.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko a mafe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana**: Mo motshamekong wa maiphitlhaphitlhane o tshwanetse go bala o tswaletse matlho.
- 6 Phimola sekai sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka ditaolo dingwe tse di tlwaelegileng
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: Mo kgweleng ya dinao, o tshwanetse go dirisa maoto a gago, bhathi o tshwanetse go tlolatlola tora, jj.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke motshameko wa talente kgotsa motshameko wa banyana ofe o o o ratang?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele** ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela ka Ka taolo e le nngwe
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Mo motshamekong...o tshwanetse go...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho le go kwala maina mo go tsone!

BEKE 8

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.

- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: maina a ditlha
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

#### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Mo motshamekong wa kgwele ya dinao  
ga re dirise matsogo.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.** 8
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labobedi



### Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

#### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo: /nn/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo /nn/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o /nn/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **nnaya, nkgonne, nnake**

#### ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **nna, nnake, nnaya**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



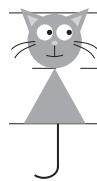
### Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

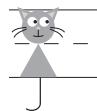
Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **nn**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

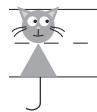
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



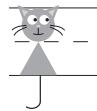
n n n n n n



nna nna



nnake nnake



nnaya nnaya

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya ntlha

15 Metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE/ DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>E ne e le letsatsi la bofelo jaanong la mokoloko kgotsa phareite e kgolo. Siphelo o ne a sa bolo go leta sebaka sa malatsi a le mantsi. O ne a bogetse Thelebišene jaaka mokoloko o mogolo o amogela diSpringbok fa di goroga kwa Gauteng. O ne a bogetse mo Thelebišeneng ka moo batho ba neng ba tletse ka mebila ya Tshwane, Thekhwini le East London, go akgola bomampodi ba rona. O ne a ratile motantsho, dikopelo le dikagolo thata.</p> <p>'Re tlaa ba bona leng?' a botsa morwarraagwe e bong Mpho.</p> <p>Gompieno ke lona letsatsi, le fitlhile kwa bofelong.</p>	Nka <b>akanya</b> ka gore Siphelo ke molatedi wa rakebii, ka gonne o bogetse mekoloko e le mentsi ya diSpringbok mo thelebišeneng!
<p>Siphelo o ne a phophoma ka boitumelo go bona mongwe fela wa diSpringbok, fela o ne a itumetse thata go bona Siya Kolisi. 'A o a itse gore o goletse mono mo Zwide, fela jaaka rona!' mogoloe o ne a rialo fa diSpringbok di fenza Engelane mo motshamekong wa bofelo.</p> <p>Siphelo le mogoloe ba ne ba tswa mo ntlong ka makuku mo mosong wa Sontaga gore ba tle ba bone lefelo le le siameng mo tseleng ya mokoloko go ba kgontsha go bona sentle. Ba ne ba nna mo Tseleng ya Jamela, go bapa le sekolosegolo.</p> <p>'Ke batlisitsitse ka ga Tsela e mo mafaratlhatheng a inthanete.</p>	Ija, ke <b>akanya</b> gore Siphelo le Mpilo ba ne ba bogetse motshameko wa bofelo wa Molelema wa metshameko mmogo. Nka <b>akanya</b> ka gore mmogo ke balatedi ba rakebii.
<p>Ba leta, ba leta ba bo ba leta jaaka mmila o tlala ka iketlo ka batho ba ba batlang go lathela leitlho go bona bomampodi ba bašwa ba lefatshe.</p> <p>'Tswee tswee, tswee tswee, ntetla ke bone Siya!' Siphelo a akanya le go rapelela se.</p>	Nka <b>akanya</b> gore Siphelo le Mpilo mmogo ke balatedi ba bagolo, gonne ba tswa mo ntlong ka makuku fela gore ba bone manno a mantle go bogela mokoloko!

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Ba utlwa megoeletso ya dikakgolo le dikopelo pele ba bona Bese ya diSpringbok. Fela teng foo, o ne a tlhagelela: Siya Kolisi. O ne a tsamaya mo bogareng jwa mmila, a tsholeletsa babogedi letsogo. Pelo ya ga Siphelo ya simolola go iteela ka bonako.</p> <p>'Mogaka wa me! Montsho wa ntlha go nna Molaedi wa setlhophapha se,' tlhaloganyo ya gagwe ya taboga.</p> <p>Tswee tswee, tswee tswee, a Siya a ntsholeletse seatla! Siphelo a akanya le go rapela.</p>	Ija! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Siphelo ke molatedi yo mogolo ka gonne o itumela tota gore pelo ya gagwe e bo iteele ka pele fa kwa bofelong a bona Siya.
<p>Fela pele a fitlha fa go Siphelo, mongwe wa batshameka mmogo le Siya, a mo neeletsa Sejana sa Webb Ellis. O ne a tsholeditse sejana se segolo fa godimo ga tlhogo ya gagwe.</p> <p>Pelo ya ga Siphelo ya wela tlase. 'Tšhono ya me e mphetile. Ga a mpona le e seng!' a nagana jalo.</p>	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Siphelo o ne a kgathalela go dumedisiwa ke Siya bogolo go na le go kgathalela go bona sejana se segolo.
<p>Fela fa a re o boela gae, a utlwa a le mo gare ga megoeletso e e matlhagatlhaga. Fa a busetsa matlho a gagwe gape mo mmileng, a bona Siya a tabogela gape mo mmileng, a dumedisa batho ka seatla. 'Tswee tswee, tswee tswee, a Siya a ntumedisie ka seatla!' Siphelo a akanya a rapela.</p> <p>A tswala matlho mme a golola seatla sa gagwe...</p>	
<p>'Dumela nnaka,' Siphelo a utlwa lenseswe le bua niae. Fa a bula matlho, Siya a bo a mo lebeletse. Siphelo o ne a garoga pelo, o ne a felefwa ke mafoko.</p> <p>Fa morago ga go kgwa mowa go le gonne, a rialo, 'O mmampodi wa me. Ke batla go nna molatedi wa rakebii, fela jaaka wena! a rialo.</p> <p>'O dire ka thata mme o ikatise letsatsi le letsatsi,' Siya a mmolelela jalo. Morago ga foo, a mo dumedisa ka letsogo.</p>	
<p>Fa morago ga mokoloko wa diSpringbok, Siphelo a tsholeletsa letsogo la gagwe kwa godimo. 'Siya o ntumedisitse ka letsogo! Ga ke ile go le tlapha le e seng!' a goeletska boitumelo.</p> <p>'O tlaa dira eng fa o sena go ya kwa ntlong ya botlhapelo?' Mpilo a latlhela motlae.</p> <p>'Le fa go le jalo! Ga ke kgathalele megare e e ka nnang teng ga jaana! Siphelo a swa ka ditshego.</p>	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Siphelo ke molatedi yo mogolo wa ga Siya Kolisi, ka gonne ga a batle ka gope gore metsi a bo a kgome seatla se Siya a mo tshwereng ka sona fa a ne a mo dumedisa.

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Mokoloko wa kamogelo ya batshameki ba rakebii e ne e le leng?	Mokoloko o ne o le ka Sontaga.
Ke kgakololo efe e Siya Kolisi a neng a e naya Siphelo?	O mo reile a re a dire ka thata mme a ikatise letsatsi le letsatsi.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Re ka akanya jang ka gore Siphelo e ne e le molatedi yo mogolo wa rakebii?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a bogela bagaka ba lefatshe ba rakebii mo Thelebišeneng.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a bogela mekolokolo yotlhe mo Thelebišeneng.</li> <li>• Gonne ena le Mpilo ba ne ba tloga ka makuku a moso gore ba bone manno mo tseleng ya mokoloko.</li> <li>• Gonne o na le tsholofelo e bile o rapela gore Siya a mmone, a mo tsholeletse letsogo kgotsa a mo dumedise ka letsogo.</li> <li>• Gonne ga a batle go tlhapa letsogo le Siya Kolisi a mo kgomileng mo go lona.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matharetiro a puiso.8**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB
- 2 Kgomaretса mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - metlhatlhagano
  - tora
  - tlolatlola
  - dibolekana

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
A re tshamekeng kgati banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola.</i>
A re tshamekeng kgwele banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a raga.</i>
A re tshamekeng diketo banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshameka diketo.</i>
A re dikologeng, dikologang, dikologang(2) Ijoo ke wele!	<i>Barutwana ba a dikologa ba bo ba wela mo fatshe.</i>

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.



## **Medumo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

### **Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa**

#### **GO ITSISE MODUMO**

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo: /th/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3**
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka ga modumo /th/**
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.**
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa /th/?**
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: **thaba, thala, thoko****

#### **GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA**

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **thaba, thuma, thiba, thoko, thala****
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.**
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.**

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

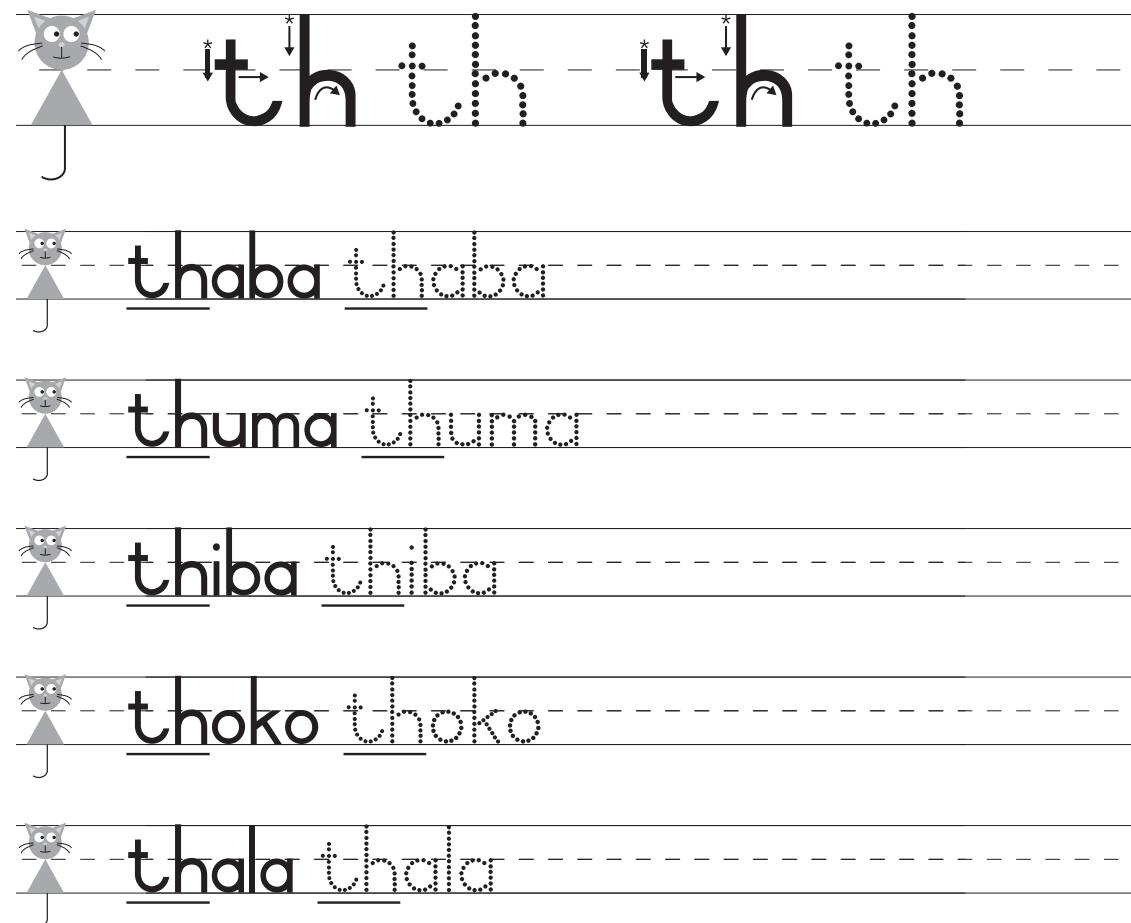


## **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotso

### **Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa /mafoko/dipolelo**

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakagolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **th****
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.**
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.**
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.**
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.**
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.**

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Go kwala:**

30 metsotsos

**Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha**

BEKE 8

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa motshameko wa talente kgotsa motshameko wa banyana o o batlang go ithuta go o tshameka.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Ke batla go ithuta...

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho sa motshameko wa talente kgotsa motshameko wa banyana o ba sa itseng go o tshameka mme ba batla go ithuta go o tshameka.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke batla go ithuta go tshameka kirikete.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o tshotse sebetsi sa kirikete.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana:** Ke batla go ithuta go tshameka kirikete.
- 6 Phimola sekai sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko mangwe ka motshameko wa talente le motshameko wa banyana o montšwa le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitšokong jaaka: hoki, jiminasitiki, go thuma, jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke motshameko wa talente le motshameko wa banyana o o batlang go ithuta ona
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele** ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela Ka motshameko wa talente kgotsa motshameko wa banyana o ba batlang go ithuta ona.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse ba re: Ke batla go ithuta...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: setlhare, tlhago jj
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing.** Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke batla go ithuta go thuma.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 8.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 8

## Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

### KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nnake**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /nn/-/a/-/k/-/e/
- 4 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko: /nn/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /k/
- 7 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko: /e/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **nnake**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone: /nna/-/ke/ = **nnake**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **thoko**

### RE A DIRA.....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nnaya**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe? /nn/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /a/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /y/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko? /a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona: /nn/-/a/-/y/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **nnaya**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena: /nna/ - /ya/ = **nnaya**
- 10 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **thiba**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>E ne e le letsatsi la bofelo jaanong la mokoloko kgotsa phareite e kgolo. Siphelo o ne a sa bolo go leta sebaka sa malatsi a le mantsi. O ne a bogetse Thelebišene jaaka mokoloko o mogolo o amogela diSpringbok fa di goroga kwa Gauteng. O ne a bogetse mo Thelebišeneng ka moo batho ba neng ba tletse ka mebila ya Tshwane, Thekhwini le East London, go akgola bomampodi ba rona. O ne a ratile motantsho, dikopelo le dikakgolo thata.</p> <p>'Re tlaa ba bona leng?' a botsa morwarraagwe e bong Mpho.</p> <p>Gompieno ke lona letsatsi, le fitlhile kwa bofelong.</p>	
<p>Siphelo o ne a phophoma ka boitumelo go bona mongwe fela wa diSpringbok, fela o ne a itumetse thata go bona Siya Kolisi. 'A o a itse gore o goletse mono mo Zwide, fela jaaka rona!' mogoloe o ne a rialo fa diSpringbok di fenza Engelane mo motshamekong wa bofelo.</p>	Ija! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore bongwe jwa boitumelo jwa ga Siphelo ka ga Siya Kolisi bo tswa mo ntlheng ya gore ba na le lemorago le le tshwanang. Mmogo ba goletse kwa Zwide.
<p>Siphelo le mogoloe ba ne ba tswa mo ntlong ka makuku mo mosong wa Sontaga gore ba tle ba bone lefelo le le siameng mo tseleng ya mokoloko go ba kgontsha go bona sentle. Ba ne ba nna mo Tseleng ya Jamela, go bapa le sekolosegolo.</p> <p>'Ke batlisitsitse ka ga Tsela e mo mafarathatlheng a inthanete.</p>	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Tsela ya Jamela e tshwanetse ya bo e le lefelo lengwe kwa Zwide. Ke fopholetsa gore mokoloko wa diSpringbok o fetile fao go ralala Zwide ka gonne ke toropogae ya ga Siya Kolisi.
<p>Ba leta, ba leta ba bo ba leta jaaka mmila o tlala ka iketlo ka batho ba ba batlang go latlhela leitlho go bona bomampodi ba bašwa ba lefatshe.</p> <p>Tswee tswee, tswee tswee, netla ke bone Siya! Siphelo a akanya le go rapelela se.</p>	Ke <b>akanya</b> fa Siphelo a itumetse go feta go bona Siya Kolisi go na le go bona batshameki ba rakebii ka gonne o akantsela ka ga Siya!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Ba utlwa megoeletso ya dikakgolo le dikopelo pele ba bona Bese ya diSpringbok. Fela teng foo, o ne a tlhagelela: Siya Kolisi. O ne a tsamaya mo bogareng jwa mmila, a tsholeletsa babogedi letsogo. Pelo ya ga Siphelo ya simolola go iteela ka bonako.</p> <p>'Mogaka wa me! Montsho wa ntlha go nna Molaedi wa setlhophapha se,' tlhaloganyo ya gagwe ya taboga.</p> <p>Tswee tswee, tswee tswee, a Siya a ntsholeletse seatla!' Siphelo a akanya le go rapela.</p>	Ija! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore karolo nngwe ya karabo ya gore Siphelo a bo a rata Siya Kolisi ke gore ke sekaotšhabeng mo go ena, ke mothomontsho wa ntlha go nna molaedi wa diSpringbok!
<p>Fela pele a fitlha fa go Siphelo, mongwe wa batshameka mmogo le Siya, a mo neeletsa Sejana sa Webb Ellis. O ne a tsholeditse sejana se segolo fa godimo ga tlhogo ya gagwe.</p> <p>Pelo ya ga Siphelo ya wela tlase. 'Tšhono ya me e mphetile. Ga a mpona le e seng!' a nagana jalo.</p>	
<p>Fela fa a re o boela gae, a utlwa a le mo gare ga megoeletso e e matlhagatlhaga. Fa a busetsa matlho a gagwe gape mo mmileng, a bona Siya a tabogela gape mo mmileng, a dumedisa batho ka seatla. 'Tswee tswee, tswee tswee, a Siya a ntumedise ka seatla!' Siphelo a akanya a rapela.</p> <p>A tswala matlho mme a golola seatla sa gagwe...</p>	
<p>'Dumela nnaka,' Siphelo a utlwa lentswe le bua nae. Fa a bula matlho, Siya a bo a mo lebeletse. Siphelo o ne a garoga pelo, o ne a felelwa ke mafoko.</p> <p>Fa morago ga go kgwa mowa go le gonne, a rialo, 'O mmampodi wa me. Ke batla go nna molatedi wa rakebii, fela jaaka wena! a rialo.</p> <p>'O dire ka thata mme o ikatise letsatsi le letsatsi,' Siya a mmolelala jalo. Morago ga foo, a mo dumedisa ka letsogo.</p>	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Siphelo o tshwanetse a bo a rata go tshameka rakebii. O tshwanetse a bo a rata go tshamekela diSpringbok ka letsatsi lengwe, fela jaaka Siya. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Siya o mo rotloeditse go tshameka rakebii?
<p>Fa morago ga mokoloko wa diSpringbok, Siphelo a tsholeletsa letsogo la gagwe kwa godimo. 'Sya o ntumedisitse ka letsogo! Ga ke ile go le tlapha le e seng!' a goeletska ka boitumelo.</p> <p>'O tlaa dira eng fa o sena go ya kwa ntlong ya botlhapelo?' Mpilo a latlhela motlae.</p> <p>'Le fa go le jalo! Ga ke kgathalele megare e e ka nnang teng ga jaana! Siphelo a swa ka ditshego.</p>	

<b>Dipotso tsa tatelelo</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Maitshetlego a ditiragalo tsa kgang e ke kwa kae? Re ka akanya jang ka gore Siphelo o tshameka rakebii?	Maitshetlego ke kwa Zwide. Gonne o bolelala Siya gore o batla go nna molaedi wa rakebii, jaaka ena. O tshwanetse gore o tshameke rakebii gore o tle o nne molaedi.
<b>Potso ya goreng</b>	<b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>
Goreng Siya Kolisi e le mmampodi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne ba godile mmogo mo lefelong le le lengwe.</li> <li>• Gonne Siya e ne e le montsho wa ntlha go nna molaedi wa diSpringbok.</li> <li>• Gonne Siphelo o rata go tshameka le go batla go tshamekela diSpringbok ka letsatsi lengwe.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

Metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - tlhago
  - lebala la motshameko
  - go batla go itse

Raeme kgotsa pina	Tiragatso
A re tshamekeng kgati banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a tlola.</i>
A re tshamekeng kgwele banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba a raga.</i>
A re tshamekeng diketo banyana, banyana (2)	<i>Barutwana ba etsa go tshameka diketo.</i>
A re dikologeng, dikologang, dikologang(2) Ijoo ke wele!	<i>Barutwana ba a dikologa ba bo ba wela mo fatshe.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
- 2 Kgang e e ka ga...
- 3 Taolo e le nngwe ya Bhathi keOne rule of Bhathi...
- 4 Kgang e e golagana le thitokgang ya rona metshameko ya talente le metshameko ya banyana gonne...
- 5 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso.
- 6 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 8 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 9 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 10 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 11 Lebogela ditshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo eithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

<b>nn</b>	<b>th</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>l</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke: /nn/ kgotsa /th/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e rileng. /nn/ kgotsa /th/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesoge go dirisa fela modumo /nn/ kgotsa /th/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka: /y/-/o/-/l/-/e/ = **yole**

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **nn, th**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a mangwe: **nna, nnake, nnaya, thaba, thuma, thiba, thoko, thala, yole, koba, kala, elela, emela, loma**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotso

**MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOSOBANYO / DIRA  
DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO**

#### BONTSHA SETLHANGWA KA DITSHWANTSHO

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a siameng kwa mannong a bona, le dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a phepa, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana bat la dira diphopholetsa tsa kitso le go thala ka se se tla diragalang morago fa kgang e tswelela.
- 3 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana fa o dira phopholetsa ya kitso ka se se tla diragalang morago, jaaka: **ke akanya gore morago baanelwa ba ba mo kgannyeng ba tla tshameka motshameko motshegare otlhe, go fitlhela go fifala!**
- 4 Thala sethwantsho sa gago mo patitshokong sa Bulelwa, Chinedu le Xihlala ba tshameka Bhathi.
- 5 Morago, bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go dirisa kitso ya bona gore go ka diragalang morago.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go tswalela matlho a bona mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 7 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho a bona mme ba thale dikakanyo tsa bona gore go ka diragalang.
- 8 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go gadima ba bue mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona le balekane.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

15 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.<sup>8</sup>
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*



# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 2

# Beke

# 9

## THITOKGANG: ... tse tharo



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa dikolojana tse tharo
- 5 Dira dipatlisiso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang wa beke. Sekao: Mefuta ya diphologolo tse di farologaneng.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola dithlophha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka dithlophha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 58, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 59 & 60, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe Tsebe 61, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4: Thala setshwantsho sa phiri e tona e e bobe**

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj sa kgang ya bukakgolo:  
Dikolojana tse tharo
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola thitokgang e ntšhwa: ...tse tharo
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa setlhogo sa molaetsa mo patitšhokong
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka setlhogo sa molaetsa o*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a A o kile wa buisa kgotsa wa utlwa ka kgang e?
  - b Dikolobe di dirisa dilo tsa go aga tse di jang?
  - c Ke mang yo o ba setseng morago?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB).
- 2 Bontsha mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - aga
  - didiriswa tsa kago
  - tiile

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Dikolojana di le tharo (2)	Barutwana ba emisa menwana e meraro.
E nngwe ya ya kwa marekelong.	Barutwana ba emisa menwana e mebedi.
Engwe ya ya kwa sekolong.	Barutwana ba emisa monwana o le mongwe.
E nngwe ya sala e le nosi mo gae. Ya lela ya re gwee! Gwee! Gwee!	Barutwana ba lela jaaka dikolojwana.



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

BEKE 9

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a fofa
  - b goga

**c** hema

**d** jala

**e** koba

**f** pina

**g** sela

**h** tuma

**i** wena

**j** yona

**3** Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

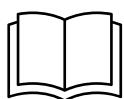
**4** Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong

**5** Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



### **Puisokopanelo:**

**pele ga puiso**

**15 metsotso**

### **MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE**

**1** Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.

**2** Bula buka e tono mo kgannyeng ya: Dikolojana tse tharo

**3** Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.

**4** Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgannyana e buang ka sona.

**5** Ruta mafoko a mantshwa

**6** Buisa kgannyana yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka didiriswa tsa kago tse o ka ratang go aga ntlo ka tsona.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo

**LETLHOMESO YA GO KWALA:** Ke batla go aga....

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla Kwala ka didiriswa tsa kago tse bat la di dirisang go aga ntlo.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Nka aga ntlo ya me ka matlapa gonno a tiile jaaka ditena
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o phutha matlapa go aga ntlo.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko a afe mme **o thalle lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana:** Ke batla go aga ntlo ya matlapa
- 6 Phomula sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka Dingwe tsa didiriswa tsa kago le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patithokong jaaka: ditena, seretse, dikgong, samente, diboloko jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke didiriswa dife tsa kago tse o tla ratang go di dirisa go aga ntlo?
- 4 Laela **barutwana go akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela Ka didiriswa tse ba tla di tlhophang.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke batla go aga...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

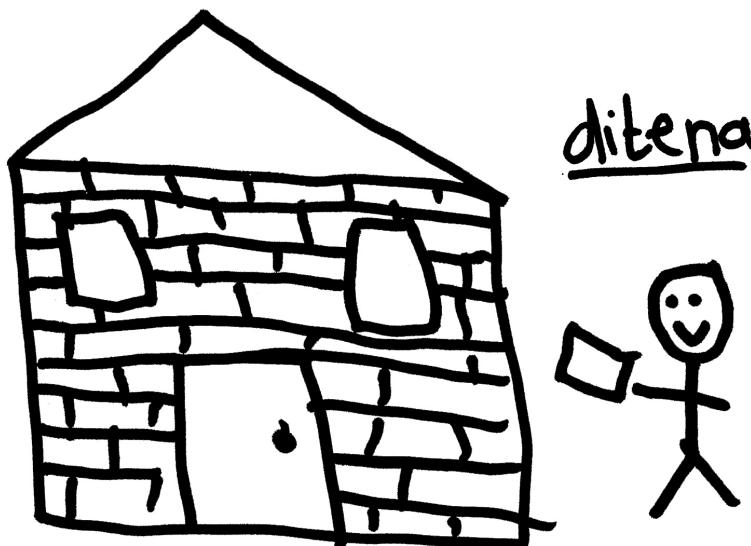
#### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ke batli go dga ntlo ya diten.



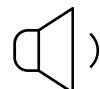
### Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.<sup>9</sup>
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo le mafoko

## BOELETSNA MEDUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya medumo yotlhe e e dirilweng mo kgweditharong: /f/ /g/ /h/ /j/ /k/ /p/ /s/ /t/ /w/ /y/ /š/ /kh/ /ts/ /mm/ /nn/ /th/
- 2 Emisa dipapetlana tsa medumo ka tatelano e e farologaneng mme o kope barutwana go e buisa.
- 3 Kgomaretsa dipapetlana tsa medumo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng ba ba mmalwa go tla go bopa mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 5 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi ka mo go ka kgonegang mme ba a kwale mo dibukeng tsa bona.

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

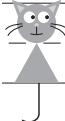


**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

Poeletso ya ditlhaka / mafoko / dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakakgolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.

 **O rata nama.**

 **O rata nama e e monate.**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

### Puiso ya ntlha

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Anopa le Akani e sa le e le ditsala tsa tlhogo ya kgomo go tloga kwa bonnyeng. Ka bobedi ba belegwe ka Phatwe. Mmogo maina a bona a simolola ka 'A'. Anopa le Akani ba ne ba tshameka mmogo letsatsi le letsatsi.	
Basimane ba babedi ba, ba ne ba le mo diphaposing tse di farologaneng kwa sekolong, fela ba ne ba tshameka mmogo ka metlha ka nako ya dijo. Letsatsi le letsatsi ba ne ba kopana kwa setlhareng sa Acacia go swetsa ka se ba tlaa se dirang.	
Ba ne ba swetsa go taboga ka Mosupologo. Fa Anopa a tsweletse a taboga, a kgopiwa ke letlapa mme a wela fa fatshe. Anopa a simolola go lela. 'Se lele! O itira ngwana! Akani a latlhela motlae, fela Anopa, a se ke a tshega.	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Anopa o ikutlwa jang fa tsala ya gagwe e mmitsa ngwana?
Ka Labobedi ba swetsa go tshameka kgwele ya dinao. Fa Anopa a ntse a tshameka, mosimane yo mongwe a mo raga. Anopa a simolola go lela. 'Se lele! O tshwana le ngwana! Akani a latlhela motlae. Fela, Anopa a se ke a tshega.	Akani o nagana gore ga a siama, fela ke <b>akanya</b> go tswa mo setshwantshong gore Anopa o ne a sa rate fa tsala ya gagwe e mmitsa ngwana.
Ka Laboraro, ba swetsa go ya kwa mo motheletsaneng. Fa Anopa a tsweletse, a thelelela kwa tlase mo motheletsaneng, a ya ka lobelo mme a thubagana fa fatshe. A simolola go lela. 'Se lele! O tshwana le ngwana yo mogolo! Akani a latlhela motlae, fela Anopa, a se ke a tshega.	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Anopa o tswelela go tenegela kwa pele gore tsala ya gagwe e mmitsa ngwana! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore o tlaa dira eng tota?

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Ka Labone, fa Akani a ya kwa setlhareng sa Acacia, Anopa o ne a se teng. Akani a swetsa go ya go batla tsala ya gagwe. A mmatla gotlhe. Kwa bofelong, a bona Anopa kwa moikgatšhong a na le Bongani. 'Goreng Anopa a ne a sa nkemele gore re ye go tshameka? Akani a gakgamala ka bogale. O ne a tshameka a le esi ka nako yotlhe ya dijo.	Ija! Ke a bona gore Anopa o tshameka le tsala e ntšhwa. Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a ke ka ntlha ya gore Akani o ne a tsweletse go mmitsa ngwana?
Mo bosigong joo, rraagwe Akani a mmotsa gore a o nnile le letsatsi le le monate. 'Nnyaa,' ga rialo Akani, 'Anopa ga a ke a nkemela gore re ye go tshameka.' 'Goreng?' rraagwe a botsa. 'Ga ke itse,' Akani a araba ka go tsholetsa magetla. 'A go diragetse sengwe magareng ga lona?' rraagwe a botsa. 'Ga ke itse,' Akani a araba ka go tsholetsa magetla. 'A o na le bonneta jwa gore ga go a diragala sepe?' rraagwe a botsa gape. Akani a nagana, a bo a nagana, 'Go siame... Anopa o lela ka gale ka nako ya dijo... ke ne ka mmitsa ngwana,' 'O nagana gore o ne o ka ikutlwa jang fa Anopa a ka go bitsa ngwana?' rraagwe a botsa. 'Akani a nagana, a bo a nagana. 'Ke nagana gore ke ne ke tlaa tenega!' a rialo. 'O nagana gore o ka dira eng go siamisa se?' ga botsa rraagwe.	Akani o ne a nagana gore motlae wa gagwe ga o a siama. Nka <b>akanya</b> gore ga a ke a nagana gore motlae o, o ne o ka ama maikutlo a tsala ya gagwe ka mokgwa o o sa siamang.
'Ke batla go mo direla karata ya go kopa maitshwarelo,' ga rialo Akani. A taboga, a ya go tsaya pampiri. A e mena ka dihalofo. A thala setshwantsho sa gagwe le Anopa ba tshameka mmogo. Mme a kwala a re 'Tshwarelo!'	Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Anopa o tlaa itshwarela tsala ya gagwe fa a bona karata?
Ka Labotlhano pele sekolo se tsena, Akani a leba gotlhe a batla Anopa. Fa a mmona, a mo neela karata. 'Maitshwarelo!' a rialo.	

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
Ka nako ya dijo, Anopa o ne a emetse Akani kwa setlhareng sa Acacia. Fela o ne a se teng. O ne a na le Bongani. 'Ke lebogela karata,' Anopa a rialo.  'Tlaya re tshameke, Bongani a ka tshameka le rona le ena!'  Bongani ena o ne a sena leina le le simololang ka 'A'. O ne a sa belegwa ka Phatwe. Fela e ne e sa ntse e le motshameko o o monate le tsala e ntšhwa.	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Anopa o itshwaretse tsala ya gagwe, gonne o bonetse kwa lefelong le ba neng ba tlwaetse go kopanela kwa go lona.
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Ke eng se se dirang gore Anopa a lele?	O reletse mo letlapeng, o ne a ragwa ke mosimane yo mongwe e bile o ne a wetse botlhoko fa fatshe.
Akani o ne a reng fa Anopa a lela?	O ne a mmitsa ngwana.
Potso ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng Anopa a ne a tshameka le tsala e ntšhwa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a sa batle go bidiwa ngwana.</li> <li>• Gonne Akani o ne a mmitsa ngwana ka Mosupologo, Labobedi le ka Laboraro mme o ne a sa rate seo.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a sa batle tsala e e tlaa mo tshegang fa a utlwa botlhoko.</li> <li>• Gonne Akani o utlisitse maikutlo a gagwe botlhoko.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 1 ya Labobedi.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana tirwana ya puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya Labobedi.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tlhokang go dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana rsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

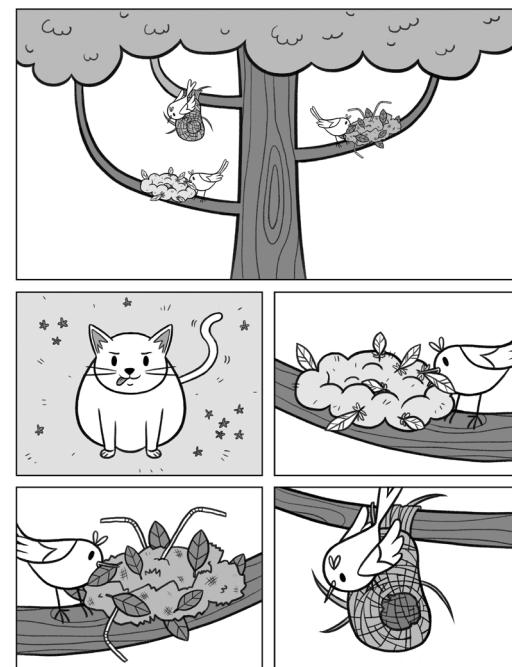
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - ditena
  - taka
  - babalesegile

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Dikolojana di le tharo (2)	Barutwana ba emisa menwana e meraro.
E nngwe ya ya kwa marekelong.	Barutwana ba emisa menwana e mebedi.
Engwe ya ya kwa sekolong.	Barutwana ba emisa monwana o le mongwe.
E nngwe ya sala e le nosi mo gae. Ya lela ya re gwee! Gwee! Gwee!	Barutwana ba lela jaaka dikolojwana.

### GO ANELA KGANG (BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgannyana.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.



BEKE 9



## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Boeletsa mafoko

#### BOELETS A MAFOKO

- 1 Netefatsa gore dipapetlana tsa mafoko a medumopuo di baakantswe.
- 2 Emisa lefoko lengwe le lengwe mme o kope barutwana ba ba farologaneng go a buisa.
- 3 Fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buisa lefoko, mo thuse go le dumisa.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Mokwalo:

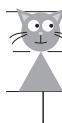
15 metsotso

### Poeletso ya ditlhaka / mafoko / dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakagolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



O bone tiro.



O bone tiro maabane.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Kwala ka moanelwa yo o mo ratang go tswa mo kganneng ya Dikolojana tse tharo.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO YA GO KWALA:** Moanelwa yo ke mo ratang ke...

## GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba ta kwala ka moanelwa yo ba mo ratang thata go tswa mo kgannyeng ya Dikolojana tse tharo.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke rata kolojana ya boraro gonne e agile ntlo e e tiileng.
- 4 Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa Kolojana ya boraro.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tlie go kwala mafoko afe. Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: Moanelwa yo ke mo ratang ke kolojana ya boraro.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patithokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka baanelwa go tswa mo kgannyeng ya Dikolojana tse tharo le barutwana.
- 2 Write the names on the chalkboard, like: Kolojana ya ntlha, kolojana ya bobedi, phiri e tona e e bobe jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke moanelwa ofe yo o mo ratang mo kgannyeng?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba 2-3 go go bolelela ka Ka moanelwa wa bona o ba mo ratang
- 6 Ba tshwanetse gore: Moanelwa wa me yo ke mo ratang ke...
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba thale le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

## GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3 laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing.** Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Moanelwa o kemo ratang ke kolobe ya bofelo.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

---

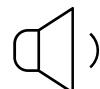
30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.9**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Poeletso ya go Kgaoganya le go Kopanya

### KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **selo; selo**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **selo**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng: /s/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko: /s/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšokong: **selo**
- 9 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko: /se/-/la/ = **selo**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **selo**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a mangwe a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **thiba; khiba**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **thiba**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /th/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /i/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /b/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /th/-/i/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **thiba**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko: /thi/-/ba/ = **thiba**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **khiba**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BATLA SETLHANGWA

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
Anopa le Akani e sa le e le ditsala tsa tlhogo ya kgomo go tloga kwa bonnyeng. Ka bobedi ba belegwe ka Phatwe. Mmogo maina a bona a simolola ka 'A'. Anopa le Akani ba ne ba tshameka mmogo letsatsi le letsatsi.	
Basimane ba babedi ba, ba ne ba le mo diphaposing tse di farologaneng kwa sekolong, fela ba ne ba tshameka mmogo ka metlha ka nako ya dijo. Letsatsi le letsatsi ba ne ba kopana kwa setlhareng sa Acacia go swetsa ka se ba tlaa se dirang.	
Ba ne ba swetsa go taboga ka Mosupologo. Fa Anopa a tsweletse a taboga, a kgopiwa ke letlapa mme a wela fa fatshe. Anopa a simolola go lela. 'Se lele! O itira ngwana! Akani a latlhela motlae, fela Anopa, a se ke a tshega.	Nka akanya gore Anopa o ne a sa nagane gore ga go a siama fa Akani a mmitsa ngwana, gonne ga a ke a tshega.
Ka Labobedi ba swetsa go tshameka kgwele ya dinao. Fa Anopa a ntse a tshameka, mosimane yo mongwe a mo raga. Anopa a simolola go lela. 'Se lele! O tshwana le ngwana! Akani a latlhela motlae. Fela, Anopa a se ke a tshega.	Nka <b>akanya</b> gore Anopa o ne a sa rate motlae wa ga Akani gonne ga a ke a tshega.
Ka Laboraro, ba swetsa go ya kwa mo motheletsaneng. Fa Anopa a tsweletse, a thelelela kwa tlase mo motheletsaneng, a ya ka lobelo mme a thubagana fa fatshe. A simolola go lela. 'Se lele! O tshwana le ngwana yo mogolo! Akani a latlhela motlae, fela Anopa, a se ke a tshega.	Fa Anopa a sa tshege, nka <b>akanya</b> gore ga a rate go bidiwa ngwana le fa e le motlae!
Ka Labone, fa Akani a ya kwa setlhareng sa Acacia, Anopa o ne a se teng. Akani a swetsa go ya go batla tsala ya gagwe. A mmatla gotlhe. Kwa bofelong, a bona Anopa kwa moikgatšhong a na le Bongani. 'Goreng Anopa a ne a sa nkemele gore re ye go tshameka? Akani a gakgamala ka bogale. O ne a tshameka a le esi ka nako yotlhe ya dijo.	Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Anopa o bone tsala e ntšhwa go tshameka nayo gonne o ne a sa rate fa Akani a mmitsa ngwana. Seo se dirile gore a se ke a batla go tshameka le Akani!

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Mo bosigong joo, rraagwe Akani a mmotsa gore a o nnile le letsatsi le le monate.</p> <p>'Nnyaa,' ga rialo Akani, 'Anopa ga a ke a nkemela gore re ye go tshameka.'</p> <p>'Goreng?' rraagwe a botsa.</p> <p>'Ga ke itse,' Akani a araba ka go tsholetsa magetla.</p> <p>'A go diragetse sengwe magareng ga lona?' rraagwe a botsa.</p> <p>'Ga ke itse,' Akani a araba ka go tsholetsa magetla.</p> <p>'A o na le bonneta jwa gore ga go a diragala sepe?' rraagwe a botsa gape.</p> <p>Akani a nagana, a bo a nagana, 'Go siame... Anopa o lela ka gale ka nako ya dijo... ke ne ka mmitsa ngwana,'</p> <p>'O nagana gore o ne o ka ikutlwa jang fa Anopa a ka go bitsa ngwana?' rraagwe a botsa.</p> <p>'Akani a nagana, a bo a nagana. 'Ke nagana gore ke ne ke tlaa tenega!' a rialo.</p> <p>'O nagana gore o ka dira eng go siamisa se?' ga botsa rraagwe.</p>	<p>Go ne go le thata mo go Akani go lemoga gore goreng Anopa a ne a sa tshameke le ena. Go mo tsere sebaka go lemoga gore tota phoso e ka bo e le eng. Nka <b>akanya</b> gore Akani o ne a sa ikaelela go utlwisa tsala ya gagwe bothhoko, o ne a nagana gore ke motlae fela.</p>
<p>'Ke batla go mo direla karata ya go kopa maitshwarelo,' ga rialo Akani.</p> <p>A taboga, a ya go tsaya pampiri. A e mena ka dihalofo. A thala setshwantsho sa gagwe le Anopa ba tshameka mmogo. Mme a kwala a re 'Tshwarelo!'</p>	<p>Nka <b>akanya</b> gore Akani o batla gore tsala ya gagwe e itse fa a swabile mme a kopa maitshwarelo, gonne o tsere nako go mo direla karata.</p>
<p>Ka Labotlhano pele sekolo se tsena, Akani a leba gotlhe a batla Anopa. Fa a mmona, a mo neela karata. 'Maitshwarelo!' a rialo.</p>	
<p>Ka nako ya dijo, Anopa o ne a emetse Akani kwa setlhareng sa Acacia. Fela o ne a se teng. O ne a na le Bongani. 'Ke lebogela karata,' Anopa a rialo.</p> <p>'Tlaya re tshameke, Bongani a ka tshameka le rona le ena!'</p> <p>Bongani ena o ne a sena leina le le simololang ka 'A'. O ne a sa belegwa ka Phatwe. Fela e ne e sa ntse e le motshameko o o monate le tsala e ntshwa.</p>	<p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Anopa o ne a rata go tshameka le Bongani gonne o tla le ena fa ba tla go tshameka le fa a itshwaretse Akani!</p>

Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Re ka akanya jang gore Anopa o ne a sa rate motlae wa ga Akani?	Gonne ga a ke a tshega. Gonne o ne a iponela tsala e ntšhwa e a ka tshamekang le yona.
Akani o ne a direla tsala ya gagwe eng?	O ne a mo direla karata ya maitshwarelo.
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Goreng Akani a ne a bua le rraagwe ka kgang e?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a nnile le letsatsi le le seng monate.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a hutsafetse fa Anopa a tshameka le tsala e ntšhwa mo boermong jwa gagwe.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a sa tlhaloganye gore goreng Anopa a ne a sa batle go tshameka le ena.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a tlhoka thuso gore a lemoge gore phoso e ka bo e le eng.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.9**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana **ya go refosana** puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa , go bua( SDTB)
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - leleka
  - babalela
  - huff le puff

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Dikolojana di le tharo (2)	<i>Barutwana ba emisa menwana e meraro.</i>
E nngwe ya ya kwa marekelong.	<i>Barutwana ba emisa menwana e mebedi.</i>
Engwe ya ya kwa sekolong.	<i>Barutwana ba emisa monwana o le mongwe.</i>
E nngwe ya sala e le nosi mo gae. Ya lela ya re gwee! Gwee! Gwee!	<i>Barutwana ba lela jaaka dikolojwana.</i>

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong
- 2 Mo kgannyeng...
- 3 Ke rata fa...
- 4 Ga ke a rata fa...
- 5 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso.
- 6 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 8 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 9 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 10 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 11 Lebogela ditshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Batla Lefoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

<b>f</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>h</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>j</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>kh</b>
<b>ts</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>u</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitshokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

### BARUTWANA BA A DIRA

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitshokong.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Morago ga puiso

15 metsotsos

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOBOKANYO

#### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba la bua ka sengwe se ba se ratang ka kgang:  
*Dikolojana tse tharo*
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka naya jang dipolelo di le 1-2 ba anela ka sengwe se ba se ratang ka kgang jaaka: Ke ratile gore phiri e tonne e bobo e lekile ya bay a leka go senya ntlo ya boraro mme ya palelwa. Ke rata karolo e, gonane dikolojana kwa bofelong di ne di babalesegile.
- 3 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho tsa Buka kgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanya ka se se diragetseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba se ratang le gore goreng ba se rata.
- 5 Kopa barutwana ba le 2-3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing, Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 6 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 7 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba abelane ka dikanelo tsa bona le balekane.  
*(Ba sek a bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se, e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana!)*



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa fa barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.9**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana 1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

**Mophato 1**

**KGWEDITHARO 2**

**Beke**

**10**

**THITOKGANG:  
... tse tharo**



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebila e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bosheng.
- 3 Baya dilo tse di jaaka sethwantsho sa mogolo a bua le ngwana, buka ya go kwala ditiragalo tsa letsatsi le letsatsi jj
- 4 Baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le ditshwantsho tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 5 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: ditshwantsho tsa diorankuthane
- 6 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang wa beke. Sekao: Ke eng tse di dirang gore diorankuthane di gogele?
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 8 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng jaaka: ke ditirelo dife tse di gona go thusa bana ba ba tlhokang thuso.
- 9 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 10 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 62, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 63 & 64, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 65, A re buiseng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala sethwantsho sa ka moo dikolojana di ikutlwileng ka teng fa dintlo tsa bona di ne di senngwa.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### **BOELETSAT HITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG( BEKE YA BOBEDI YA SETLHOGO)**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana sethswantsho sa motho yo o itumetseng mo bukeng e ton a mo kgannyaneng ya: Leina la me ke Diorankuthane tse tharo tse dinnye
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tsweletsa hitokgang: ... tse tharo
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **hitokgang** mo gare ga patitshoko
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlha jaanong lo ithutile eng mo hitokgannyeng e?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse di tsamaisanang.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgaratlha go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Ke ditiragalo dife tse di botlhokwa mo kgannyeng?
  - b Ke paterone efe mo kgannyeng?

### **TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG**

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa , go tlhalosa le go bua go dira gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo paitng ya tlotlofoko.
  - orankuthane
  - katakata
  - senya

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Dikolojana di le tharo (2)	<i>Barutwana ba emisa menwana e meraro.</i>
E nngwe ya ya kwa marekelong.	<i>Barutwana ba emisa menwana e mebedi.</i>
Engwe ya ya kwa sekolong.	<i>Barutwana ba emisa monwana o le mongwe.</i>
E nngwe ya sala e le nosi mo gae. Ya lela ya re gwee! Gwee! Gwee!	<i>Barutwana ba lela jaaka dikolojwana.</i>



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

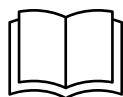
- 1 Laela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a šaba
  - b khiba
  - c tsoma
  - d mmopa
  - e nnake
  - f thuma
  - g kokona
  - h timola
  - i sisimoga
  - j gagamala
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitšhokong
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### pele ga puiso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO:

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Diorankuthane tse tharo tse dinnye
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa
- 6 Buisa kgang yothe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**THITOKGANG:** Akanya ka ga baanelwa ba bannyé ba bararo le moanelwa yo motona yo o bobe go dira kgang ya gago.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** Kgang ya me e bidiwa: ...tse tharo le ... e tona e e bobe.

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla kwala ka ...tse tharo le ... e tona e e bobe tsa bona.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke batla go dira kgang ka dikatsana tse tharo le tshwa e tona e e bobe.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa dikatsana tse tharo le tshwa e tona e e bobe
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana::** dikatsana tse tharo le ntshwa e tona e e bobe
- 6 Phimola sekai sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka Baanelwa ba gago ka dikatsana tse tharo e tla nna bomang? Ke mang yo o tla nnang ntshwa e tona e e bobe?
- 2 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 3 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela Ka baanelwa ba bona
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Kgang ya me e bidiwa: ...tse tharo le ... e tona e e bobe.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: ke tshogile
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Kgannyang ya me ke:  
Ditshebenyana di le  
tharo le tau e tona ee posula.



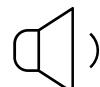
### Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso** 10.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Boeletsa medumo le mafoko

## BOELETSNA MEDUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya medumo yotlhe e e dirilweng mo kgweditharong: /f/ /g/ /h/ /j/ /k/ /p/ /s/ /t/ /w/ /y/ /š/ /kh/ /ts/ /mm/ /nn/ /th/
- 2 Emisa dipapetlana tsa medumo ka tatelano e e farologaneng mme o kope barutwana go e buisa.
- 3 Kgomaretsa dipapetlana tsa medumo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng ba ba mmalwa go tla go bopa mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 5 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi ka mo go ka kgonegang mme ba a kwale mo dibukeng tsa bona.

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

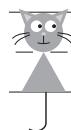


**Mokwalo:**

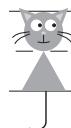
15 metsotsos

Poeletso ya ditlhaka / mafoko / dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakakgolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana b aka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



O rata nama.

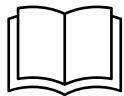


O rata nama e e monate.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

### MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA PUISO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Bogologolotala, mo setlhaketlhakeng sa Borneo, go ne go nna balosika loo orangutan. Dikgoropa di ne di kgoropa dikgwa tsa tsona ka iketlo mme ba jala dithlare tsa kofi, ka go rialo ba dira gore bonno jwa tsona bo fokotsege letsatsi le letsatsi.</p> <p>Ba ne ba aparetswe ke kutlobotlhoko ya gore Mme Orangutan o ntshitse bana ba gagwe ba bannyne mo lelapeng.</p> <p>'Lo tlhophe magae a lona ka kelotlhoko! Lo leke go nna lo sireletsegile segolo mo dikgoropeng tse dikgolo tse di sa siamang tse di kgoropang dikgwa tsa rona,' Mme Orongutan a rialo, a rothisa keledi.</p>	<p>Nka <b>golaganya</b> kgang e, le ya <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i>, gonne kwa tshimologong ya tsona ka bobedi, barwaarra ba bararo botlhe ba ne ba tswa mo legaeng.</p>
<p>Ditshwenyana tse tharo tsa bo orangutan tsa simolola go ikadietsa mo dithlareng tse di neng di tlogetswe, di tshega, di itsamekela jaaka di ntse di sutasuta go tswa fa go ya fale. Go ise go ye kae, orangutan yo monnye a lapa. A ema fela fa sekewa se felelang gona, pele ga go kgoropiwa ga dithlare tsa bofelo.</p> <p>'Ke tloo nna fa,' a rialo.</p> <p>'Fela ga go kgakala mo go lekaneng!' mogoloe a rialo. 'Sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang ka nnene se tla tlala mme se kgorope legae la gago fa e le gore o nna fool'</p>	<p>Fa ke <b>golaganya</b> se, le <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i>, nka fopholetsa gore ntlo e, e ya go senngwa fela jaaka ntlo ya kolojana ya ntlha e nnye.</p>
<p>Bo orangutan ba babedi ba bannyne ba tswelela go tsamaya mo sekgweng se se kgoropilweng. Go ne go se na dithlare tsa meriti tse ba neng ba ka ikadietsa mo go tsona. Ba ne ba fisiwa ke letsatsi, mme se, sa ba hutsafatsa e le tota.</p> <p>'Ke tshwerwe ke tlala!' ga rialo orangutan wa bobedi yo monnye. Ka nako eo, a bona dijalo tsa dipanana.</p>	<p>Fa ke <b>golaganya</b> se, le <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i>, nka fopholetsa gore ntlo e, e ya go senngwa fela jaaka ntlo ya kolojana ya bobedi e nnye.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>'Ke tlaa nna fa, fa go nang le dipanana tse dintsintsi tse nka di jang! Ke a gotela e bile ke tshwerwe ke tlala! A rialo.</p> <p>'Fela go lo fa go na le dikgoropa tse dintsi mo dijalong tsa dipanana! ga rialo orangutan wa boraro yo monnye. 'ga go a babalesegal'</p> <p>Fela orangutan wa bobedi yo monnye ga a ke a reetsa kgalemo ya ga mogoloe.</p>	
<p>Orangutan wa boraro yo monnye a tsamaya, a tsamaya go fitlha a bona sekgoropa se sentle se se kitlaneng. O ne a buisa letshwao la kitsiso le le reng 'Semenggoh Wildlife Preserve.'</p> <p>'Se, se tlaa ntshiamela!' a rialo. 'Dikgoropa ga di a letlelelwfa!'</p> <p>Maoto a gagwe a ne a le botlhoko ka ntlha ya go tsamaya malatsi, fela o ne a itse gore o ne a sa tsamaele lefela!</p>	<p>Fa, ke <b>golaganya</b> se, le <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i>, nka fopholetska gore ntlo e, e ga yo senngwa gonnie orangutan wa boraro yo monnye o kelotlhoko, fela jaaka kolojana ya boraro e nnye.</p>
<p>Mo mosong wa letsatsi le le latelang, orangutan wa ntlha yo monnye a tsoga a utlwa modumo o a o tlwaetseng wa sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang. O ne a bogela jaaka ditlhare tse di neng di mo dikologile di digwa. Kwa bofelong, sekgoropa sa fitlha fa setlhareng sa gagwe.</p> <p>Orangutan yo monnye, orangutan yo monnye, fologa mo setlhareng seo! ga lopa sekgoropa.</p> <p>'Nka se ke!' Ga nkital! Leka fela o tlaa bona! Orangutan yo monnye a goa.</p>	<p><b>Kgolagano</b> ya me, e nthusise go fitlha mo phopholetsong e e nepagetseng! Ntlo ya ga orangutan wa ntlha yo monnye e ne ya senngwa fela jaaka ntlo ya kolojana ya ntlha e nnye.</p>
<p>Morago ga dibeke di se kae fela, fa morago ga sefitlholo se se monatenate sa dipanana, orangutan wa ntlha le wa bobedi, ba utlwa modumo o o tlwaelegileng wa sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang. Kwa bofelong sekgoropa se fitlha fa setlhareng sa bona.</p> <p>'Bo orangutan ba banny, bo orangutan ba banny, fologang mo setlhareng seo! Sekgoropa sa ba kopa jalo.</p> <p>'Re ka se ke! Ga re kitla! Leka fela o tlaa bona!' bo orangutan ba banny ba goeletska.</p> <p>'Go raya gore ke tlaa kgweetsa nna ke bo ke senya legae leo la lona!' sekgoropa sa ba tsibosa.</p> <p>O ne a kgorometsa gangwe fela ka bokete mme a diga setlhare. Bo orangutan ba tshaba go ya go batla mogoloabona.</p>	<p>Gape, <b>kgolagano</b> ya me e nthusitse go fitlhelela phopholetsong e e nepagetseng! Ntlo ya ga orangutan wa bobedi yo monnye e ne ya senngwa fela jaaka ka ntlo ya kolojana ya bobedi e nnye.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)
<p>Fa morago ga sebaka sa kgwedi, mo mosong o go neng go ikadietswa, go tshamekiwa monate mo ditlhareng, bo orangutan ba bararo ba bannyne ba uthwa modumo o o tlwaelegileng wa sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang.</p> <p>'Fela dikgoropa ga di a lettelelwaa mo serapeng!' ga rialo orangutan yo monnye wa boraro. Bo orangutan ba bannyne ba bararo ba tswelela go ikadietsa ka ditlhare go fitlha kwa bofelong jwa legora go bona se se diragalang. Go ne go le sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang, se leka go tsena ka mo gare.</p>	
<p>Bo orangutan ba bannyne, bo orangutan, flogang setlhare seo! ga kopa sekgoropa. 'Re ka se ke! Ga re kitla! Leka fela o tlaa bona!' bo orangutan ba bannyne ba goeletsaa.</p> <p>'Go raya gore ke tlaa kgweetsa nna ke bo ke senya legae leo la lona!' sekgoropa sa ba tsibosa.</p>	<p>Fa ke <b>golaganya</b> se, le <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i>, nka fopholetsaa gore bo orangutan ba bararo ba bannyne ba tlaa sireletsegaa gonnie legae la boraro le ka se senngwe!</p>
<p>Mme e rile fela fa sekgoropa se simolola go kgweetsa, ga tlhagelela setlhophaa sa batho ba tshotse dipolakata tsa matshwao. Ba ema go bapa le legora.</p> <p>'Tsamayang! Tswayang mo nageng e!' ba goeletsaa go fitlhelela sekgoropa se patelesega go tsamaya.</p>	<p><b>Kgolagano</b> ya me e nthusise go fitlha mo phopholetsong e e nepagetseng! Mo dikgannyeng ka bobedi jwa tsona, legae la boraro ke lona le le tileng. Ga go a kgonega gore le senngwe. Dikgang tse, di latetse mokgwa o le mongwe!</p>
<p>Bo orangutan ba bannyne ba bararo ba tshela foo ka boitumelo mo Semenggoh Wildlife Preserve. Ba ne ba na le tsholofelo ya gore legae la bona le lešwa le tlaa nna ntle le letshwenyo la sekgoropa go ya go ile.</p>	<p>Mo dikgannyeng ka bobedi, baanelwa ba nna ka boitumelo go ya go ile.</p>
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Ke mang yo e leng moanelwa mogolo yo o sa siamang?	Ke Sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang.
Ke bomang baanelwa ba bararo ba bannyne?	Ke bo orangutan ba bararo ba bannyne.
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng
Kgnag e, e tshwana jang le ya <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye?</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Go na le baanelwa 'ba bannyne' mo dikgang tsoopedi.</li> <li>• Go na le moanelwa yo o sa siamang mo go tsona ka bobedi.</li> <li>• Moanelwa yo o sa siamang o senya matlo a ntlha a mabedi mo dikgannyeng tsoopedi.</li> <li>• Moanelwa mogolo ga a senye ntlo ya boraro mo dikgannyeng ka bobedi.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



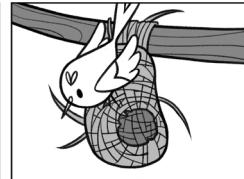
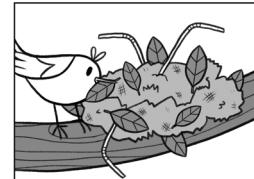
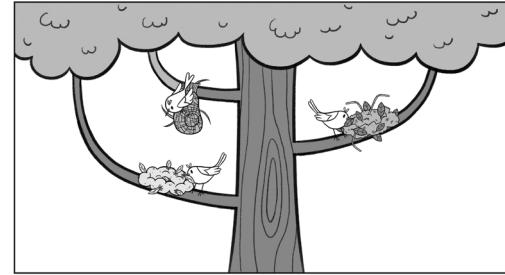
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - Tlholego ya setshedi
  - gonyela
  - tlosa

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Dikolojana di le tharo (2)	Barutwana ba emisa menwana e meraro.
E nngwe ya ya kwa marekelong.	Barutwana ba emisa menwana e mebedi.
Engwe ya ya kwa sekolong.	Barutwana ba emisa monwana o le mongwe.
E nngwe ya sala e le nosi mo gae.	Barutwana ba lela jaaka dikolojwana.
Ya lela ya re gwee! Gwee! Gwee!	

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotoshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhotoshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhometse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhanelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### **Boeletsa mafoko**

#### **BOELETSAS MAFOKO**

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya medumo yotlhe e e dirilweng mo kgweditharong: /f/ /g/ /h/ /j/ /k/ /p/ /s/ /t/ /w/ /y/ /š/ /kh/ /ts/ /mm/ /nn/ /th/
- 2 Emisa dipapetlana tsa medumo ka tatelano e e farologaneng mme o kope barutwana go e buisa.
- 3 Kgomaretsa dipapetlana tsa medumo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng ba ba mmalwa go tla go bopa mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 5 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi ka mo go ka kgonegang mme ba a kwale mo dibukeng tsa bona.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### **Boeletsa mafoko**

- 1 Netefatsa gore dipapetlana tsa mafoko a medumopuo di baakantswe.
- 2 Emisa lefoko lengwe le lengwe mme o kope barutwana ba ba farologaneng go a buisa.
- 3 Fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buis lefoko, mo thuso go le dumisa.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

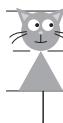


## Mokwalo:

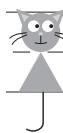
15 metsotsos

### Poeletso ya ditlhaka / mafoko / dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakagolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



O bone tiro.



O bone tiro maabane.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Akanya ka ga dintlo tsa baanelwa ba bannyne ba bararo bag ago.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o oketse ka polelo.

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** ... tse dinnye tse tharo di dirile dintlo tsa tsona ka ..., ... le ...

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore le tlie go thala dintlo tse baanelwa ba bona ba bannyne ba bararo ba tla di dirang.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: dikatsana tsa me di rata dintlo tse di boleta tse di bothitho. Dikatsana tse thara di dira dintlo tsa tsona ka dikipa tsa bogologolo, dikobo le mesamo.
- 4 Thala setshwantsho sa dintlo tse dinnye

- 5 Tlhalosetsa barutwana mafoko a o tlileng go a kwala, thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo: Dikatsana di dirile dintlo tsa tsona ka dikipa tsa bogologolo dikobo, le mesamo.
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### **DITAELO TSA MOLOMO**

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka Mafoko le ka didiriswa tsa go dira dintlo le barutwana.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: matlapa, dikgong, ditenabojang, dithobanyane jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Baanelwa ba bannyebabararo ba gago ba tla dirisa eng go aga dintlo?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 5 **Kopa** barutwana ba le 2-3 go go bolelela ka didiriswa tse ba di tlhophileng.
- 6 Ba thswanetse go bua jaana: Baanelwa ba tla aga ka...
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba thale setshwantsho sa bona mme ba se kwale maina!

### **GO KWALA**

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### **GADIMA O BUE**

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2-3 laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



Ditshepenyana di agile ntlo ya tsona ka  
tlhaga, dikotana le matlhare.



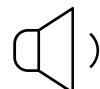
## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Poeletso ya go Kgaoganya le go Kopanya

### KE A DIRA.....

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **jela; jala**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **jela**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng: /j/-/e/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko: /j/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng: /e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng: /l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko: /a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšokong: **jela**
- 9 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko: /je/-/la/ = **jela**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **jala**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a mangwe a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **gola; fola**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **gola**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong? /g/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong? /o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong? /l/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong? /a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo: /g/-/o/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **gola**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko: /go/-/la/ = **gola**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **folo**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Bogologolatala, mo setlhaketlhakeng sa Borneo, go ne go nna balosika loo orangutan. Dikgoropa di ne di kgoropa dikgwa tsa tsona ka iketlo mme ba jala ditlhare tsa kofi, ka go rialo ba dira gore bonno jwa tsona bo fokotsege letsatsi le letsatsi.</p> <p>Ba ne ba apretswe ke kutlobotlhoko ya gore Mme Orangutan o ntshitse bana ba gagwe ba bannye mo lelapeng.</p> <p>'Lo tlhophe magae a lona ka kelothhoko! Lo leke go nna lo sireletsegile segolo mo dikgoropeng tse dikgolo tse di sa siamang tse di kgoropang dikgwa tsa rona,' Mme Orongutan a rialo, a rothisa keledi.</p>	<p>Nka <b>dira kgolagano!</b> Mo go <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i> go ne go na le <i>Phiri yo Mogolo yo o sa Siamang</i>. Mo kgang e, go na le Dikgoropa tse dikgolo tse di sa siamang! Dikgang ka bobedi di na le baanelwa ba ba sa siamang, fela baanelwa ba a farologana!</p>
<p>Ditshwenyana tse tharo tsa bo orangutan tsa simolola go ikadietsa mo ditlhareng tse di neng di tlogetswe, di tshega, di itsamekela jaaka di ntse di sutasuta go tswa fa go ya fale. Go ise go ye kae, orangutan yo monnye a lapa. A ema fela fa sekgwa se felelang gona, pele ga go kgoropiwa ga ditlhare tsa bofelo.</p> <p>'Ke tloo nna fa,' a rialo.</p> <p>'Fela ga go kgakala mo go lekaneng!' mogoloe a rialo. 'Sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang ka nnete se tla tlaa mme se kgorope legae la gago fa e le gore o nna foo!'</p>	<p>Mo go <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i>, baanelwa ba ikagela matlo a bona, fela mo kgannyeng e, bo orangutan ba iponela matlo mo dithhareng. Botlhe ba tlhoka matlo, fela matlo a bona a farologana.</p>
<p>Bo orangutan ba babedi ba bannye ba tswelela go tsamaya mo sekgweng se se kgoropilweng. Go ne go se na ditlhare tsa meriti tse ba neng ba ka ikadietsa mo go tsona. Ba ne ba fisiwa ke letsatsi, mme se, sa ba hutsafatsa e le tota.</p> <p>'Ke tshwerwe ke tlala!' ga rialo orangutan wa bobedi yo monnye. Ka nako eo, a bona dijalo tsa dipanana.</p> <p>'Ke tlaa nna fa, fa go nang le dipanana tse dintsintsi tse nka di jang! Ke a gotela e bile ke tshwerwe ke tlala! A rialo.</p> <p>'Fela go lo fa go na le dikgoropa tse dints'i mo dijalong tsa dipanana!' ga rialo orangutan wa boraro yo monnye. 'ga go a babalesega!'</p> <p>Fela orangutan wa bobedi yo monnye ga a ke a reetsa kgalemo ya ga mogoloe.</p>	<p>Fa ke <b>golaganya</b> se, le <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i>, ke tshogela orangutan wa bobedi yo monnye, gonne ke a itse gore ntlo ya gagwe e ya go senngwa.</p>

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>Orangutan wa boraro yo monnye a tsamaya, a tsamaya go fitlha a bona sekgoropa se sentle se se kitlaneng. O ne a buisa letshwao la kitsiso le le reng 'Semenggoh Wildlife Preserve.'</p> <p>'Se, se tlaa ntshiamela!' a rialo. 'Dikgoropa ga di a letlelelwa fa!'</p> <p>Maoto a gagwe a ne a le botlhoko ka ntlha ya go tsamaya malatsi, fela o ne a itse gore o ne a sa tsamaele lefela!</p>	Fa ke <b>golaganya</b> se, le <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i> , ke ikutlwya ke na le tshepo mo tshweetsong ya orangutan wa boraro yo monnye, gonne ke a itse gore morwarrabona wa boraro ke ena a leng kelothhoko go gaisa. Ntlo ya gagwe e ka se senngwe.
<p>Mo mosong wa letsatsi le le latelang, orangutan wa ntlha yo monnye a tsoga a utlwa modumo o a o tlwaetseng wa sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang. O ne a bogela jaaka ditlhare tse di neng di mo dikologile di digwa. Kwa bofelong, sekgoropa sa fitlha fa setlhareng sa gagwe.</p> <p>Orangutan yo monnye, orangutan yo monnye, fologa mo setlhareng seo! ga lopa sekgoropa.</p> <p>'Nka se ke!' Ga nkitla! Leka fela o tlaa bona! Orangutan yo monnye a goa.</p>	Le fa dikgang tsoopedi di na le baanelwa ba ba sa siamang, mabaka a bona a go senya matlo a farologana. Phiri yo mogolo yo o sa siamang, o ne a batla go ja dikolojana, fela sekgoropa sona se ne se batla fela go kgoropa ditlhare.
<p>Morago ga dibeke di se kae fela, fa morago ga sefitlholo se se monatenate sa dipanana, orangutan wa ntlha le wa bobedi, ba utlwa modumo o o tlwaelegileng wa sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang. Kwa bofelong sekgoropa sa fitlha fa setlhareng sa bona.</p> <p>'Bo orangutan ba banny, bo orangutan ba banny, fologang mo setlhareng seo! Sekgoropa sa ba kopa jalo.</p> <p>'Re ka se ke! Ga re kitla! Leka fela o tlaa bona!' bo orangutan ba banny ba goeletska.</p> <p>'Go raya gore ke tlaa kgweetsa nna ke bo ke senya legae leo la lona!' sekgoropa sa ba tsibosa.</p> <p>O ne a kgorometsa gangwe fela ka bokete mme a diga setlhare. Bo orangutan ba tshaba go ya go batla mogoloabona.</p>	Ija! nnyaa! Ke eletsa e kete mokgwa o o ka fetoga mme ntlo ya orangutan wa bobedi yo monnye ya sireletsegä!
<p>Fa morago ga sebaka sa kgwedi, mo mosong o go neng go ikadietswa, go tshamekiwa monate mo ditlhareng, bo orangutan ba bararo ba banny ba utlwa modumo o o tlwaelegileng wa sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang.</p>	Fa ke <b>golaganya</b> se le <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye</i> , ga ke tshwenyege jalo gonne ke ikutlwya ke na le tshepo ya gore bo orangutan ba tlaa sireletsegä mo legang la boraro.

Buka	Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)
<p>'Fela dikgoropa ga di a letlelelwa mo serapeng!' ga rialo orangutan yo monnye wa boraro. Bo orangutan ba bannyne ba bararo ba tswelela go ikadietsa ka ditlhare go fitlha kwa bofelong jwa legora go bona se se diragalang. Go ne go le sekgoropa se segolo se se sa siamang, se leka go tsena ka mo gare.</p> <p>Bo orangutan ba bannyne, bo orangutan, fologang setlhare seo! ga kopa sekgoropa. 'Re ka se ke! Ga re kitla! Leka fela o tlala bona!' bo orangutan ba bannyne ba goeletsas.</p> <p>'Go raya gore ke tlala kgweetsa nna ke bo ke senya legae leo la lona!' sekgoropa sa ba tsibosa.</p>	
<p>Mme e rile fela fa sekgoropa se simolola go kgweetsa, ga tlhagelela setlhophsa sa batho ba tshotse dipolakata tsa matshwao. Ba ema go bapa le legora.</p> <p>'Tsamayang! Tswayang mo nageng e!' ba goeletsas go fitlhelela sekgoropa se patelesega go tsamaya.</p>	Ija! Go na le batho mo kgannyeng e, ba ba thusitseng bo orangutan ba bannyne.
<p>Bo orangutan ba bannyne ba bararo ba tshela foo ka boitumelo mo Semenggoh Wildlife Preserve. Ba ne ba na le tsholofelo ya gore legae la bona le lešwa le tlala nna ntle le letshwenyo la sekgoropa go ya go ile.</p>	
Dipotso tsa tatelelo	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Bo orangutan ba ne ba swetsa go nna kwa kae?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Orangutan wa ntla o ne a swetsa go nna kwa bofelong jwa sekwa.</li> <li>Orangutan wa bobedi o ne a swetsa go nna kwa dijalong tsa dipanana.</li> <li>Orangutan wa boraro o ne a swetsa go nna kwa Semennggoh Wildlife Preserve.</li> </ul>
Goreng bo orangutan ba sa age matlo, jaaka dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye?	Gonne bo orangutan ba nna mo ditlhareng, ga ba tlhoke matlo.
Potsa ya goreng	Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng
Kgang , e farologana jang le kgang ya <i>Dikolojana tse tharo tse dinnye?</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maitshetlego a ditiragalo a farologana.</li> <li>Baanelwa ba a farologana.</li> <li>Didiriswa tsa kago ya matlo a bona di a farologana.</li> <li>Mokgwa o baanelwa ba ba sa siamang ba senyang matlo ka gona o a farologana.</li> </ul>



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa , go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - boloka
  - modumo wa thoromo
  - batla

Raeme kgotsa pina	Ditiragatso
Dikolojana di le tharo (2)	<i>Barutwana ba emisa menwana e meraro.</i>
E nngwe ya ya kwa marekelong.	<i>Barutwana ba emisa menwana e mebedi.</i>
Engwe ya ya kwa sekolong.	<i>Barutwana ba emisa monwana o le mongwe.</i>
E nngwe ya sala e le nosi mo gae.	<i>Barutwana ba lela jaaka dikolojwana.</i>
Ya lela ya re gwee! Gwee! Gwee!	

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong  
Kgane e, e tshwana le ya dikolojana tse tharo gonne...  
Kgang e farologana le ya dikolojana tse tharo gonne...  
Ke ratile...botoka gonne...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka **ditlhotshwana** tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore ba refosane ka go abelana ka dikarabo tsa dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Batla Lefoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

<b>f</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>h</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>š</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>kh</b>
<b>ts</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>u</b>

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitshokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotsos e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

### BARUTWANA BA A DIRA

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bulu dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitshokong.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Morago ga puiso

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOBOKANYO/ DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

#### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba la bua ka sengwe se ba se ratang ka kgang: Diorankuthane tse tharo tse dinnye
- 2 Ba ka bua ka kgolagano e ba ka e dirang ka Dikolojana tse tharo.
- 3 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka naya jang dipolelo di le 1-2 ba anela ka sengwe se ba se ratang ebile ba na le kgolagano ya sona jaaka: Ke ratile gore batho ba ne bat la go thjusa diorankuthane tse dinnye fa din e di le kwa polokong' Se, se farologana le dikolojane tse tharo fela nka dira kgolagano gonne kwa bofelong ba kgang dikolojane le diorankuthane tsotlhe di ne di babalesegile.
- 4 Tsholetsa ditshwantsho tsa Buka kgolo. Laela barutwana go lebelela ditshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se ba se ratang le kgolagano ya kgang ya dikolojana tse tharo.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2-3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona ka mo phaposing, Thusa barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tse di tshwanang tsa barutwana.
- 8 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua mme ba abelane ka dikanelo tsa bona le balekane.  
*(Ba sek a bua se morutabana a se buileng. Se, e tshwanetse go nna dikakanyo tsa barutwana!)*



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

5 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsa e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

